



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Kindly note that:

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations nor licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

PLEASE STATE TYPE OF AUTHORISATIONS BEING APPLIED FOR.

APPLICATION TYPE	APPLICABLE FEE	Mark with an X where applicable
NEMA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA S&EIR application	R 15 000.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 3 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 11 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

1. CONSULTATION BASIC ASSESSMENT AND/ OR SCOPING REPORT

2. DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT

Project applicant:	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd		
Registration no (if any):	2012/190540/07		
Trading name (if any):	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd		
Responsible Person, (e.g. Director, CEO, etc.):	Project Manager		
Contact person:	Richard Curtis		
Physical address:	2nd Floor MMG House, 66 Park Lane Sandton, Johannesburg		
Postal address:	17 Termo Avenue, Techno Park, Stellenbosch		
Postal code:	7600	Cell:	082 451 5461
Telephone:	011 218 8221	Fax:	011 218 8222
E-mail:	richardcurtis@telkomsa.net		

3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION

EAP:	Natasha Daly and Brandon Stobart		
Professional affiliation/registration:	Member: International Association for Impact Assessment (Natasha Daly) Certified EAP in South Africa and Namibia (Brandon Stobart) Registration: not yet applicable because the NEMA requirements for EAP registration are not in effect.		
Contact person (if different from EAP):	Natasha Daly		
Company:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd		
Physical address:	SLR House (Block 7) Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060		
Postal address:	PO Box 1596, Cramerview		
Postal code:	2060	Cell:	083 226 8570
Telephone:	011 467 0945	Fax:	011 467 0978
E-mail:	ndaly@slrconsulting.com		

If an EAP has not been appointed please ensure that an independent EAP is appointed as stipulated by the NEMA Regulations, prior to the commencement of the process.

The declaration of independence and the Curriculum Vitae (indicating the experience with environmental impact assessment and relevant application processes) of the EAP must also be attached as **Appendix 1**. A copy of the Curriculum Vitae is attached in Appendix 1.

4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Farm Name:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 • The farm Kipling 271 • The farm Umtu 281
Application area (Ha)	Approximately 148 ha will be disturbed as part of the proposed project.
Magisterial district:	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
Distance and direction from nearest town	The proposed project site is located approximately 4km North West of the town Hotazel
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266: CO410000000026600001 • Remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266: CO410000000026600000 • The farm Umtu 281:CO410000000028100000 • The farm Kipling 271: CO410000000027100000
Locality map	Locality map at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 is attached as Appendix 2.
Description of the overall activity. (Indicate Mining Right, Mining Permit, Prospecting right, Bulk Sampling, Production Right, Exploration Right, Reconnaissance permit, Technical co-operation permit, Additional listed activity)	<p>Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality. Given that this a new proposed mining operation, a mining right will be applied for.</p> <p>In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site • Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 • The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

5. ACTIVITIES TO BE AUTHORISED

(Please provide copies of Environmental Authorisations obtained for the same property as **Appendix 3**).

(For an application for authorisation please indicate more than one listed activity that, together, make up one development proposal. All the listed activities pertaining to this application must be included. Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for). Attach a proposed site plan, drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent Authority, showing the location of all the activities to be applied for in **Appendix 4**)

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m²	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X)
Selective clearing of vegetation in areas designated for surface infrastructure including the digging of foundations and trenches	Approximately 148 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Stripping and stockpiling topsoil and sub-soil and the establishment of a topsoil stockpile area and berm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Topsoil stockpile (Approximately 5 ha) Topsoil berm located along the R380 realignment route (Approximately 8.3 ha) Topsoil berm located on the southern edge of the open pit (Approximately 1.7 ha) 	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Open pit mining	Approximately 86 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Backfilling the open pit with overburden rock		X	GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 984 (Activity 15)	X
Blasting and drilling	Within the open pit as discussed above	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primary crusher Secondary crusher Screening plant 	Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primary crusher (approximately 0.41 ha) Secondary crusher (approximately 0.10 ha) Screening plant (approximately 0.04 ha) 	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 21) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Truck loading facility	Approximately 0.5 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 985 (Activity 12) GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable
Internal haul roads, turning circle and upgrading the intersection to Gloria Mine	Internal haul roads (approximately 4.6 ha), turning circle (approximately 0.18 ha) and upgrading intersection at	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 24) GNR. 983 (Activity 28)	Not applicable

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining.- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m²	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X)
	Gloria Mine (approximately 0.96 ha)		GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	
Widening of existing gravel roads	Approximately 2 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 983 (Activity 56) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Re-alignment of the R380	Approximately 3.7 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 24) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 984 (Activity 27) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Loading, hauling and transportation of ROM, product and materials	Within transport and material handling infrastructure discussed above	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Conveyors and weighbridge	Conveyors (approximately 0.06 ha) and weighbridge (approximately 0.101 ha)	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Temporary overburden rock stockpiles and berms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporary overburden Rock stockpiles (Approximately 16 ha) • Overburden rock berm located along the river realignment (Approximately 2.3 ha) • Backfilled open pit 	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	X
Product stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fines stockpiles • Supplementary fines stockpile • Product stockpile • Supplementary product stockpile 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fines stockpiles (approximately 1 ha) • Supplementary fines stockpile (approximately 1 ha) • Product stockpile (approximately 1 ha) • Supplementary product stockpile (approximately 1 ha) 	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
ROM stockpile: Low grade and high grade	Low grade (approximately 1.03 ha) and high grade stockpile (approximately 1 ha).	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablation facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablation, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m²	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X)
			GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	
Sewage treatment plant	Approximately 0.02 ha.	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Water treatment plant	Approximately 0.04 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 10) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Stormwater controls and water holding facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main tower tank • Recycle water ponds 1 to 4 • Fire water tank • Elevated potable and process water tanks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main tower tank (approximately 0.01 ha) • Recycle water pond 1 (approximately 0.41 ha) • Recycle water pond 2 (approximately 0.63 ha) • Recycle water pond 3 (approximately 0.14 ha) • Recycle water pond 4 (approximately 0.16 ha) • Fire water tank (approximately 0.02 ha) • Elevated potable and process water tanks (approximately 0.07 ha) 	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 10) GNR. 983 (Activity 13) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Fuel storage and refuelling bays	Approximately 0.10 ha.	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 14) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 985 (Activity 12) GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable
Water supply boreholes (The location of these boreholes will be finalised in the EIA and EMP phase)	Approximately 0.01ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River	Approximately 2.47 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 983 (Activity 19) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Use of generators	Approximately 0.01 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28)	Not applicable

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining.- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m²	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X)
			GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	
Realignment of the Telkom line that runs parallel to the R380	Approximately 3.7 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Mini sub-station	Approximately 0.01ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 11) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room • Flammable store • Change house • Stores • Workshop and washbays • Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility • Control room • Security gate and office • Waste yard 	Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room (approximately 0.12 ha) • Flammable store (approximately 0.03 ha ha) • Change house (approximately 0.01 ha) • Stores (approximately 0.07 ha) • Workshop and washbays (approximately 0.16 ha) • Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility (approximately 1 ha) • Control room (approximately 0.004 ha) • Security gate and office (approximately 0.15 ha) • Waste yard (approximately 0.01ha) 	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable

6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(Provide details of the public participation process proposed for the application as required by Regulation.

Details of the Public Participation process to be followed.

6.1.1. IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES TO BE CONSULTED

IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO
Will the landowner be specifically consulted?	X	
Will the lawful occupier on the property other than the Landowner be consulted?	X	
Will a tribal authority or host community that may be affected be consulted?	X	
Will recipients of land claims in respect of the area be consulted?	X	
Will the landowners or lawful occupiers of neighbouring properties been identified?	X	
Will the local municipality be consulted?	X	
Will the Authority responsible for power lines within 100 metres of the area be consulted?	X	
Will Authorities responsible for public roads or railway lines within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted?	X	
Will authorities responsible for any other infrastructure within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? (Specify) Telkom	X	
Will the Provincial Department responsible for the environment be consulted?	X	
Will all of the parties identified above be provided with a description of the proposed mining /prospecting operation as referred above?	X	
Will all the parties identified above be requested in writing to provide information as to how their interests (whether it be socio-economic, cultural, heritage or environmental) will be affected by the proposed mining project?	X	
Other, Specify	Not applicable	

6.1.2. DETAILS OF THE ENGAGEMENT PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

<p>Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultations. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Photographs of notice boards, and copies of advertisements and notices notifying potentially interested and affected parties of the proposed application must be attached as Appendix 7)</p>	<p>PROVIDE DESCRIPTION HERE</p> <p>The proposed public consultation process is in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 and is outlined in Table 1 below. The aim of the public consultation process is to co-ordinate a process through which interested and affected parties (IAPs) are informed of the proposed project and environmental assessment process and are provided with an opportunity to provide input into the project plan, the assessment and proposed mitigation measures.</p> <p>Table 1: Proposed Public Participation Process</p>													
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR application</td> <td>Submission of the application form for environmental authorization and the waste management license application to the DMR.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Notification of the land claims commissioner</td> <td>The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Preliminary design meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)</td> <td>A preliminary design application meeting was held on 28 May 2015 with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The purpose of the meeting was to verify if the proposed preliminary design of the realignment of the Ga-Mogara River meets the necessary requirements of the DWS and if additional specialist work is required.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Social scan</td> <td>A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties To obtain contact details for IAPs To identify appropriate communication structures </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Task	Description	Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs		DMR application	Submission of the application form for environmental authorization and the waste management license application to the DMR.	Notification of the land claims commissioner	The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281.	Preliminary design meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	A preliminary design application meeting was held on 28 May 2015 with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The purpose of the meeting was to verify if the proposed preliminary design of the realignment of the Ga-Mogara River meets the necessary requirements of the DWS and if additional specialist work is required.	Social scan	A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties To obtain contact details for IAPs To identify appropriate communication structures
	Task	Description												
	Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs													
	DMR application	Submission of the application form for environmental authorization and the waste management license application to the DMR.												
Notification of the land claims commissioner	The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281.													
Preliminary design meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	A preliminary design application meeting was held on 28 May 2015 with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The purpose of the meeting was to verify if the proposed preliminary design of the realignment of the Ga-Mogara River meets the necessary requirements of the DWS and if additional specialist work is required.													
Social scan	A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties To obtain contact details for IAPs To identify appropriate communication structures 													

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To inform IAPs of the proposed project, upcoming public consultation process and associated scoping and EIA and EMP process. <p>One output of the social scan is an IAP database which will be updated on an on-going basis throughout the environmental assessment process.</p>
Distribution of background information document (BID)	A Background Information Document (BID) was produced for the proposed project. The purpose of the BID was to inform IAPs and authorities about the proposed project, the environmental assessment process, environmental attributes, possible environmental impacts and means of inputting into the environmental assessment process. A registration and response form was attached to the BID, which provided IAPs with an additional opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the proposed project. The BID was made available in English and Afrikaans.
Site notices	Laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) were placed at key conspicuous positions by SLR in and around the proposed project area.
Newspaper advertisements	Block advertisements were placed in two local newspapers.
Scoping stage meetings	
Information-sharing scoping meeting	<p>A general public scoping meeting was held on 15 April 2015. The purpose of the general public scoping meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
Regulatory authority scoping meeting	<p>A regulatory authorities meeting was held on 15 April 2015. In addition to this, a pre-application meeting was held with the Department of Mineral Resources on 21 April 2015. The purpose of these meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide an overview of the proposed project To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase. Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
Review of scoping report	
Public review of scoping report	The draft scoping report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. Summaries of the scoping report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery. In addition, IAPs will be notified when the scoping report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies of the scoping report will be made available on request.
Regulatory authority review of scoping report	<p>The draft scoping report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the public involvement database for a period of 30 days.</p> <p>The final scoping report will be made available for review by the DMR for 43 days. The final scoping report will include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the draft scoping report.</p>
Review of EIA and EMP	
Public review of the EIA and EMP report	Copies of the draft EIA and EMP report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. In addition to this, summaries of the EIA and EMP report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery. In addition, IAPs will be notified when the EIA and EMP report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies of the EIA and EMP report will be made available on request.
Public feedback meeting	One public feedback meeting may be held if this is requested by IAPs. The purpose of the public feedback meeting will be to provide IAPs with the opportunity to raise final issues in a meeting situation.

	Regulatory authority review of the EIA and EMP report	Copies of the draft EIA and EMP report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the public involvement database for a period of 30 days. The final EIA and EMP report will be made available for review by the DMR for 107 days. The final scoping report will include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the draft EIA and EMP report.
Information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.	Compulsory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site plan List of activities to be authorised Scale and extent of activities to be authorised Typical impacts of activities to be authorised (e.g. surface disturbance, dust, noise, drainage, fly rock etc.) The duration of the activity. Sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land) 	
	Other, specify: Not applicable	
Information to be required from Interested and Affected Parties.	Compulsory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide information on how they consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions To provide written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration To provide information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied. requested to make written proposals To mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied). 	
	Other, Specify: Not applicable	

7. Description of the assessment process to be undertaken

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Environmental attributes. Describe how the Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint will be determined.	Environmental attributes associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description, site layout and specialist studies. The potential environmental attributes have been outlined in the background information document that has been distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental attributes were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental attributes will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.
Identification of impacts and risks. (Describe the process that will be used to identify impacts and risks.	Potential environmental and social impacts associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description, site layout and specialist studies. Potential environmental and social impacts identified to date have been outlined in the background information document that was distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental and social impacts were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental and social impacts will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.
Consideration of alternatives. Describe how alternatives, and in particular the alternatives to the proposed site layout and possible alternative methods or technology to be applied will be determined.	The main project alternatives to be considered include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Property or locality Type of activity Design or layout Technology Operational aspects The “no-go” alternative The alternatives will be assessed in the scoping report using a basic alternatives matrix that considers economic, environmental and technical factors.
Process to assess and rank impacts. Describe the	The proposed method for the assessment of environmental issues is set out in the table below. This assessment methodology enables the assessment of environmental issues including: cumulative

process to be undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks each individual activity.

impacts, the severity of impacts (including the nature of impacts and the degree to which impacts may cause irreplaceable loss of resources), the extent of the impacts, the duration and reversibility of impacts, the probability of the impact occurring, and the degree to which the impacts can be mitigated.

Each potential impact will be assessed using the following criteria:

Note: Part A provides the definition for determining impact consequence (combining severity, spatial scale and duration) and impact significance (the overall rating of the impact). Impact consequence and significance are determined from Part B and C. The interpretation of the impact significance is given in Part D.

PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*	
Definition of SIGNIFICANCE	Significance = consequence x probability
Definition of CONSEQUENCE	Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration
Criteria for ranking the SEVERITY of environmental impacts	H Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.
	M Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.
	L Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.
	L+ Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.
	M+ Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.
	H+ Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.
Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts	L Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term
	M Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term
	H Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.
Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts	L Localised - Within the site boundary.
	M Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local
	H Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national

PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE

SEVERITY = L

DURATION	Long term	H	Medium	Medium	Medium
	Medium term	M	Low	Low	Medium
	Short term	L	Low	Low	Medium

SEVERITY = M

DURATION	Long term	H	Medium	High	High
	Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High
	Short term	L	Low	Medium	Medium

SEVERITY = H

DURATION	Long term	H	High	High	High
	Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High
	Short term	L	Medium	Medium	High
			L	M	H

			Localised Within site boundary Site	Fairly widespread Beyond site boundary Local	Widespread Far beyond site boundary Regional/ national
			SPATIAL SCALE		

PART C: DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE

PROBABILITY (of exposure to impacts)	Definite/ Continuous	H	Medium	Medium	High
	Possible/ frequent	M	Medium	Medium	High
	Unlikely/ seldom	L	Low	Low	Medium
			L	M	H
CONSEQUENCE					

PART D: INTERPRETATION OF SIGNIFICANCE	
Significance	Decision guideline
High	It would influence the decision regardless of any possible mitigation.
Medium	It should have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated.
Low	It will not have an influence on the decision.
*H = high, M= medium and L= low and + denotes a positive impact.	
Contribution of specialist reports Describe how specialist reports, if required, will be taken into consideration and inform the impact identification, assessment and remediation process.	<p>Specialist studies will be conducted where warranted on potential environmental and social impacts. In general, specialist reports will include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The characterisation of the baseline environment • An assessment of the project alternatives, where relevant • The identification and assessment of potential impacts • The development of mitigation measures • Re-assess the potential impacts considering the management and mitigation measures. <p>The results of the specialist studies will be used to understand some of the potential impacts and how to mitigate these potential impacts. The results of the studies will be summarised in the EIA and will be used to develop the EMP. Full copies of the specialist reports will be attached to the EIA and EMP report.</p>
Determination of impact management objectives and outcomes. Describe how impact management objectives will be determined for each activity to address the potential impact at source, and how the impact management outcomes will be aligned with standards.	The EIA project team (including the relevant specialist studies) will determine the impact management objectives in consultation with the technical team in consideration of the relevant South African Standards and guidelines.

8. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

LEGISLATION	Mark with an X where applicable			
	AUTHORISATION REQUIRED		APPLICATION SUBMITTED	
	YES	NO	YES	NO
SEMA's				
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act	X		X	
National legislation				
Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act	X		X	
National Water Act	X			X
National Heritage Resources Act		X		
Others: Please specify Mine Health and Safety Act, Explosives Act, National Roads Act, National Railway Safety Regulator Act. Authorisation is required in terms of the Explosives Act and the National Roads Act.	X			X

Please provide proof of submission of applications in **Appendix 5**. A notice of intent was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in order to notify their department of the proposed project as well as to provide a preliminary list of water uses that will be refined during the environmental assessment process and in consultation with the DWS. Proof that the notice of intent was submitted to the DWS is included in Appendix 5. It is important to note that the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 Regulations that streamline the water use licence application process with that of the NEMA and MPRDA processes are still in draft and as such it is not

possible to submit a water use license application at this stage. Proof of submission of a water use license application is not required in terms of the MPRDA for the acceptance of a mining right application.

In the event that an authorization in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act is required for any of the activities applied for please state so clearly in order for such an authorisation to be considered as part of this application.

The proposed project will trigger listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEMWA). Further detail is provided in the table below.

Listed activity in terms of the NEMWA	Description
Category B 4(7)	The disposal of any quantities of hazardous waste to land. The proposed project will require the establishment of overburden rock stockpiles. In addition to this the overburden rock will be used to backfill the open pit as mining progresses.
Category B 4(8)	The disposal of general waste to land covering an area in excess of 200m ² and with a total capacity exceeding 25 000 tons. The proposed project will require the establishment of overburden rock stockpiles. In addition to this the overburden rock will be used to backfill the open pit as mining progresses.
Category B 4(10)	The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this schedule. The proposed project will require the establishment of overburden rock stockpiles.

9. DRAFT EMPr

For consultation purposes, provide a high level approach to the management of the potential environmental impacts of each of the activities applied for. A high level approach to the management of potential environmental impacts is provided in the table below. It is important to note that management measures provided in the table below will be refined during the EIA and EMP phase.

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MMITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Selective clearing of vegetation in areas designated for surface infrastructure including the digging of foundations and trenches	Construction Operation	Approximately 148 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access control • Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan • Biodiversity controls and management plan • Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls • Dust control and monitoring • Noise control and monitoring • Visual controls • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme • Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements • Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans • Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	Not applicable
Stripping and stockpiling topsoil and sub-soil and the establishment of a topsoil stockpile area and berms	Construction Operation Decommissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topsoil stockpile (Approximately 5 ha) • Topsoil berm located along the R380 realignment route (Approximately 8.3 ha) • Topsoil berm located on the southern edge of the open pit (Approximately 1.7 ha) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource • Access control • Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan • Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring • Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls • Dust control and monitoring • Noise control and monitoring • Visual controls and concurrent rehabilitation • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme • Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements • Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans • Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	Not applicable

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Open pit mining	Operation	Approximately 86 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource • Access control • Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan • Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring • Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring • Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss • Dust control and monitoring • Noise control and monitoring • Visual controls and concurrent rehabilitation • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme • Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements • Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans • Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. Open cast mining operations will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River.
Backfilling the open pit with overburden rock	Operation Decommissioning Closure			Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for the disposal of any residue or substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource, in the workings of any opencast mine excavation. Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses. Comply with the National Environmental Management Waste Act No 59 of 2008 for waste listed activities in terms of Regulation 921.
Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary crusher • Secondary crusher • Screening plant 	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary crusher (approximately 0.41 ha) • Secondary crusher (approximately 0.10 ha) • Screening plant (approximately 0.04 ha) 		Not applicable
Truck loading facility	Construction	Approximately 0.5 ha		Not applicable

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
	Operation Decommissioning Closure			
Temporary overburden rock stockpiles and berms	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporary overburden Rock stockpiles (Approximately 16 ha) • Overburden rock berm located along the river realignment (Approximately 2.3 ha) 		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses. Comply with the National Environmental Management Waste Act No 59 of 2008 for waste listed activities in terms of Regulation 921.
Product stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fines stockpiles • Supplementary fines stockpile • Product stockpile • Supplementary product stockpile 	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fines stockpiles (approximately 1 ha) • Supplementary fines stockpile (approximately 1 ha) • Product stockpile (approximately 1 ha) • Supplementary product stockpile (approximately 1 ha) 		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
ROM stockpile: Low grade and high grade	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Low grade (approximately 1.03 ha) and high grade stockpile (approximately 1 ha).		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room • Flammable store • Change house • Stores • Workshop and washbays 	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room (approximately 0.12 ha) • Flammable store 		Not applicable.

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility • Control room • Security gate and office • Waste yard 		(approximately 0.03 ha ha) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change house (approximately 0.01 ha) • Stores (approximately 0.07 ha) • Workshop and washbays (approximately 0.16 ha) • Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility (approximately 1 ha) • Control room (approximately 0.004 ha) • Security gate and office (approximately 0.15 ha) • Waste yard (approximately 0.01ha) 		
Blasting and drilling	Construction (initial blast to open the pit) Operation	Within the open pit area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access control • Dust control and monitoring • Noise control and monitoring • Design and implementation of blast management plan and monitoring which includes vibration/seismic monitoring • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme • Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements • Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	Not applicable.
Internal haul roads, turning circle, widening of existing haul roads and upgrading the intersection to Gloria Mine	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Internal haul roads (approximately 4.6 ha), turning circle (approximately 0.18 ha) and upgrading intersection at Gloria Mine (approximately 0.96 ha). Widening existing haul roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource • Access control • Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan 	Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. Haul roads will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River and overburden

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MMITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Re-alignment of the R380 Realignment of the Telkom that runs parallel to the R380	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	(approximately 2 ha) Approximately 3.7 ha Approximately 3.7 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring • Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring • Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring • Dust control and monitoring • Noise control and monitoring • Implementation of traffic safety programme • Visual controls and concurrent rehabilitation • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme • Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements • Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans • Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	rock used for the establishment of roads. The re-alignment of the R380 will cross the Ga-Mogara River. The realignment of the existing Telkom line that runs parallel to the R380 will cross the Ga-Mogara. Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Loading, hauling and transportation of ROM, product and materials	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Not applicable		Not applicable
Conveyors and weighbridge	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Conveyors (approximately 0.06 ha) and weighbridge (approximately 0.101 ha)		Not applicable
Sewage treatment plant and water treatment plant	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Sewage treatment plant (approximately 0.02 ha) and water treatment plant (approximately 0.04 ha)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource. • Access control • Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan • Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring • Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring • Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss • Noise monitoring • Visual controls • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and 	Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Stormwater controls and water holding facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main tower tank • Recycle water ponds 1 to 4 • Fire water tank • Elevated potable and process water tanks 	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main tower tank (approximately 0.01 ha) • Recycle water pond 1 (approximately 0.41 ha) • Recycle water pond 2 (approximately 0.63 ha) • Recycle water pond 3 (approximately 0.14 ha) • Recycle water pond 4 (approximately 0.16 ha) • Fire water tank 		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.

ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
		(approximately 0.02 ha) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elevated potable and process water tanks (approximately 0.07 ha) 	skills development programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	1998 for water uses.
Water supply boreholes (The location of these boreholes will be finalised in the EIA and EMP phase)	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Not applicable		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 2.47 ha		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Fuel storage and refuelling bays	Construction Operation Decommissioning	Approximately 0.10 ha.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource Access control Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss Emissions monitoring Visual controls Avoidance of heritage resources Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	Not applicable.
Use of generators and Mini sub-station	Construction	Approximately 0.02 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable 	Not applicable.

<p>ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)</p>	<p>PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.</p>	<p>SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m²)</p>	<p>TYPICAL MMITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*</p>	<p>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)</p>
	<p>Operation Decommissioning Closure</p>		<p>resource</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access control • Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan • Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring • Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring • Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls and groundwater monitoring • Emissions monitoring • Noise control and monitoring • Visual controls • Avoidance of heritage resources • Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme • Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements • Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans • Implementation of an emergency response procedure 	

10. CLOSURE PLAN

In the space provided under each heading below, please provide a high level description of the plan for closure and the information that will be provided in the draft EMPr accompanying draft basic assessment report or environmental impact reports going forward.	
<p>Baseline environment Describe how the baseline environment will be determined with the input of interested and affected parties and due cognizance of the current land uses and or existing biophysical environment</p>	<p>The baseline environment will be characterised by site observations and relevant specialist studies. The terms of reference for each specialist study will be provided in the Scoping Report. IAPs have already had an input on the baseline environment through the review and comment on the Background Information Document (BID) and at the scoping meeting. IAPs will have a further opportunity to provide input on the baseline environment from the Scoping and EIA and EMP reports, as well as any written comments submitted during the course of environmental assessment process.</p>
<p>Closure objectives Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they will be aligned to the baseline environment</p>	<p>Rehabilitation closure objectives and principles include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental damages are minimised to the extent that they are acceptable to all parties involved • The land is rehabilitated to achieve a condition approximating its natural state, or so that the envisaged end use of wilderness and grazing is achieved • All surface infrastructure, excluding the realignment of the R380 and the Ga-Mogara River, will be removed from site after rehabilitation and the open pit will be completely backfilled. • Mine closure is achieved efficiently, cost effectively and in compliance with the law. • The social impacts resulting from mine closure are managed in such a way that establishment of a socially stable community in line with the principles of sustainable development is facilitated.
<p>Rehabilitation Plan Describe the scale and aerial extent of the prospecting or mining listed activities to be authorised, including the anticipated prospecting or mining area at the time of closure, and confirm that a site rehabilitation plan drawn to a suitable scale will be provided in the draft EMPr to be submitted together with the draft EIR or Basic Assessment Report as the case may be.</p>	<p>At the time of rehabilitation the anticipated total area of disturbance of the proposed project is estimated to be 148ha. A site rehabilitation plan will be included in the EIA and EMP report.</p>
<p>Rehabilitation Cost Describe how the rehabilitation cost will be determined and provide a preliminary estimate thereof</p>	<p>The rehabilitation and closure costing will be determined in line with the DMR guidelines. At this stage of the process it is not possible to provide a preliminary estimate of the rehabilitation cost given that the site layout has not been finalised and site alternatives have not been considered in consultation with relevant authorities and IAPs. As part of the EIA and EMP phase of the environmental assessment process, the closure cost amount including the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP report.</p>
<p>Decommissioning Considering that rehabilitation must take place upon cessation of an activity, describe when each of activities applied for will be rehabilitated in terms of either the cessation of the individual activity or the cessation of the overall prospecting or mining activity.</p>	<p>All listed activities will cease at the end of operation. The estimated life of mine is 15 years.</p>


Signature of the applicant / Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Name of company (if applicable):

Date:

03/07/2015

APPENDIX 1
CURRICULA VITAE

Brandon Stobart
Director



Qualifications

MBA	2006	Business Masters including a research report on evaluating sustainable development strategies in mining (WITS Business School)
EAP	2005	Certified as an environmental assessment practitioner in South Africa and Namibia.
EARA	2001	Environmental Auditors Registration Organisation("EARA") accredited environmental audit qualification (Institute of Environmental Management Assessment "IEMA")
LLB	1997	Bachelor of law (University of Cape Town). Admitted as an attorney of the High Court of South Africa in 2000. Specialisation in mining and environmental law.
BA	1994	Majors in environmental science and economics (University of Cape Town).

Key Areas of Expertise

Key areas of Brandon's expertise are summarised below.

Environmental and social assessment	Environmental and social due diligence and auditing. Environmental authorisations, permits, certificates, licenses. Environmental and social impact assessment (EIA) ISO 14001 environmental management systems (EMS). Environmental and social management programs and plans (EMPs).
Stakeholder Management	Stakeholder engagement strategies, facilitation of public participation processes, liaison with government and non-government organisations.
Sustainable development strategies	Planning and implementation of on sustainable development strategies.
Reviews	Peer review of environmental and social assessments.

Summary of Capability

Brandon is the Managing Director of the following SLR group companies: SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd, SLR Consulting (South Africa) Pty Ltd and Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd. He has been with SLR (previously called Metago Environmental Engineers) since 2000. During this time he has consulted to the mining industry as an environmental and social assessment practitioner. Prior to 2000 he worked as an attorney for Bowman Gilfillan Attorneys specialising in environmental and mining law.

Recent Project Experience

Key aspects of Brandon's recent project experience are summarised below.

Project	Brandon's Role
Chrome	
Xstrata Chrome EIA and EMP amendment for furnaces 5 and 6, and large scale palletising plant at Wonderkop (South Africa)	Project manager
SA Chrome and Alloys (now called Xstrata-Merafe Ferrochrome), EIA for the development of a green fields ferrochrome smelter complex (South Africa).	Project manager
Transvaal Ferro-Chrome SA Limited (now called IFM), EIA and EMP for the development of a green fields ferrochrome smelter complex and chrome mine (South Africa).	Project manager
Tharisa Minerals, EIA and EMP for a green fields chrome mine (South Africa)	Project manager
Gold	
AngloGold Ashanti, ERGO and Vaal River rubber waste fields chrome mine (South Africa)	Project manager
Eastern Transvaal Consolidated, EIA/EMP amendment for contamination remediation and re-mining of old tailings dam at Sheba, Fairview and New Consort Mines (South Africa)	Project manager
LGL Equigold, ESIA and ESMP for the development of a green fields open pit operation in Hire (Ivory Coast)	Project reviewer
Barrick Gold South Deep Mine, EMP consolidation and tailings dam expansion (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Goldfields Ghana, Tarkwa EIA consolidation (Ghana)	Project reviewer
Manganese	
United Manganese of Kalahari, green fields EIA and EMP for a manganese mine and sinter plant (South Africa)	Project management and review
Ntsimbintle Mining, green fields EIA/EMP for a manganese mine and sinter plant (South Africa)	Project management and review
BHP Billiton Samancor Manganese, strategic environmental advice for expansion in the Hotazel mining area (South Africa)	Project manager
Northern Cape Manganese Mining Company, green fields EIA/EMP for a manganese mine and sinter plant (South Africa)	Project reviewer

Platinum	
Barplats Mines Limited, EIA and EMP amendments for the following Crocodile River Mine expansions: Krokodildrift expansion, Zandfontein expansion, Maroelabult expansion (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Impala Platinum Limited EIA and EMP amendment for the UG2 and Merensky opencast project (South Africa)	Project manager
Impala platinum limited, EIA, and EMP amendment for smelter complex expansion (South Africa)	Project manager
Marula Platinum Mine, EIA and EMP amendment for the new shaft complex and tailings dam expansion (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Platinum Limited (Boyton), green fields EIA and EMP for Pilanesburg Platinum Mine (South Africa)	Project manager
Eastern Platinum, green fields EIA/EMP for the Spitzkop Platinum Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Eland Platinum, green fields EIA/EMP for the Eland Platinum Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Diamonds	
De Beers, EIA/EMP performance assessment and review work for the Oaks diamond mine (South Africa)	Project manager
BHP Billiton and Petra Diamonds, EIA for the Alto Cuilo Diamond Project (Angola)	Project reviewer
Coal	
Keaton Mining, green fields EIA and EMP for the Klipfontein Coal Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Keaton Mining, green fields EIA and EMP for the Vanggatfontein Coal Mine (South Africa)	Project management and review
Leeuw Mining, EIA and EMP for a colliery new Utrecht (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Uranium	
Mantra Resources, pre-feasibility EIA study for the green fields Mkuju River Uranium Mine (Tanzania)	Project manager
A-Cap Resources, ESIA and ESMP scoping for the green fields Letlhakane uranium mine (Botswana)	Project reviewer
Palladin Energy, ESIA and ESMP amendment for the Langer Heinrich Uranium Mine stage three expansion (Namibia)	Project manager
Swakop Uranium, EIA for the green fields Husab Uranium Mine (Namibia)	Project manager
Utilities	
Hernic Ferrochrome, IEA for a railway siding between Brits and Hernic Ferrochrome (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Eskom, EIA for a regional power line between the Hotazel line and United Manganese of the Kalahari Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Swakop Uranium, IEA for multiple power lines, pipelines and access road (Namibia)	Project manager

Planning, implementation and/or review of the stakeholder management and public participation processes for:

Maandagshoek Platinum Mine (now Madikwa) green fields EIA and EMP

Xstrata, Wonderkop EIA and EMP amendment for furnaces 5 and 6

SA Chrome (now Merafe) green fields EIA for smelter complex

Aquarius, Marikana Platinum Mine EIA and EMP amendments

Transvaal Ferrochrome (now IFM) green fields EIA/EMP for mine and smelter complex

AngloGold Ashanti, ERGO rubber treatment solution EIA

Impala Platinum EIA and EMP amendments for the UG2/Merensky opencast project, Shaft 20 Project and Smelter complex expansion

Stakeholder management strategy and procedure for Impala Platinum Limited

Platmin (Boynton), Pilanesburg Platinum Mine green fields EIA/EMP

Barplats Mines Limited, various Crocodile River Mine expansion EIA and EMP amendments

Tharisa Minerals, EIA and EMP for green fields chrome mine

Keaton Mining, EIA and EMP for green fields coal mine

Eastern Platinum Limited, EIA and EMP for green fields Spitzkop Platinum Mine

Eland Platinum mine green fields EIA and EMP

Tameng Mining, Mphathlele green fields Platinum Mine EIA and EMP

LaFarge EIA and EMP amendment for an alternative fuel process at its Lichtenburg cement plant

Biz Africa prospecting EMP

Marula Platinum Mine EIA and EMP for mine expansion

United Manganese of Kalahari, EIA and EMP for a green fields manganese mine

Ntsimbintle Mining, EIA and EMP for a green fields manganese mine

Palladin Energy, EIA and EMP amendment for the Langer Heinrich uranium Mine expansion

Eskom regional power line EIA

Due diligence and audits

A range of due diligence investigations (throughout Africa) conducted on behalf of RSG Global, Snowden Industry Mining Consultants, Venmyn Rand, BSG Resources, Standard Bank, Jowell Glyn and Marais Attorneys, Bowman Gilfillan Attorneys

World Bank, ISO14001, EMP performance and / or legal compliance audits of Ruashi Copper Mine, Kansanshi Copper Mine, Samancor Chrome mine and smelter operations, Impala Platinum, Lonmin Platinum, Botswana Ash, Anglo Platinum Lebowa Platinum Mine, Marula Platinum Mine, Herculite Ferrochrome, Aquarius Marikana Mine, Xstrata Wonderkop, Salene Mining, De Beers the Oaks Mine and Modikwa Platinum Mine

Integrated Water and Waste Licenses

Management of water license application processes and / or compilation of technical reports for:

Xstrata Alloys Project Lion

Avgold Ltd's Eastern Transvaal Consolidated division

Xstrata – Merafe Venture, Boshhoek smelter

Sublime Technologies

Barplats, Crocodile River Mine

Platmin (Boynton), Pilanesburg Platinum Mine

Environmental Management System

ISO14001 system implementation, training, review and / or audits at Debswana Orapa (Botswana), Lonmin Platinum, Botswana Ash, The Botswana Water Utility Corporation, Marula Platinum Mine, Tati Nickel, Uranium One and Avgold Ltd's Fairview, Sheba and New Consort Mines

Environmental Law

Development of the ISO14001 EMS legal registers for Rossing Uranium (Namibia), PPC South Africa, Impala Platinum Ltd Mine and Refinery, Anglo Platinum BRPM Mine, Maandagshoek Platinum, Lebowa Platinum Mine, De Beers Namaqua Mine, Botswana Ash (Botswana) and Eskom Hendrina Power Station

Opinion work, audits / risks assessments and training for multiple clients in Africa.



The Interim Certification Board
For
Environmental Assessment Practitioners
of
South Africa

Brandon Stobart

was certified as an

**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT
PRACTITIONER**

on this 22nd day of August 2005

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'A. A. Raman', written over a horizontal dotted line.

Chairperson

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'J. Stobart', written over a horizontal dotted line.

Secretary

Registration No: 0071/05

Position: Environmental Practitioner

Name: Natasha Daly



Curriculum Vitae

Date of Birth	1986-10-08
Nationality	South African

Qualifications and Education

2008	BSc. Hons Geography and Environmental Management
2007	BSc. Environmental and Biological Sciences

Professional affiliations and registrations

None

Other training

2009 - 2015	None
-------------	------

Countries of work experience

South Africa and Namibia

Languages

	Speaking	Reading	Writing
English (First Language)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Afrikaans	Yes	Yes	Yes

Employment record

2009 - 2015	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
-------------	---

Publications

None

Summary of Experience and Capability

Natasha is an environmental practitioner with SLR's South Africa office and is responsible for various environmental assessment projects. Natasha has six years of experience within the Minerals sector, both as a project manager and assistant to various projects in South Africa and Africa.

Natasha has managed and assisted in a wide range of Environmental Impact Assessment projects for

major and small scale minerals developments throughout South Africa as well as in Namibia for many of the major operators within the minerals industry.

Since 2009 Natasha has been involved in over 20 projects of which she has project managed 6 major and numerous small scale Environmental Impact Assessments for minerals extraction operations.

Project experience

Year : 2014

Location: South Africa (Mpumalanga Province)

Position held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental assessment process for the proposed construction of dewatering infrastructure and the development of a decant water pipeline in support of the proposed Evander Shaft 6 Gold.

Client: Taung Gold (Secunda) (Proprietary) Limited

Positions held: Project manager

Activities performed: Compilation of a basic assessment report, the management of the stakeholder engagement process and the management of specialists.

Year : 2014

Location: South Africa (Gauteng Province)

Position held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental legal gap analysis

Client: Rappa Resources (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of an environmental legal gap analysis report to identify any inadequacies in existing approvals and to identify outstanding approvals in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA).

Year : 2012 - 2015

Location: South Africa (Northern Cape Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental assessment process to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.

Client: Tshipi éNtle Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.

Year: 2009 -2014

Location: South Africa (Northern Cape Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental support work to meet the requirements of the approved environmental management programme and updating the water use license application

Client: United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK)

Activities performed: Environmental support with regards to assistance to the UMK Mine in implementing its environmental management programme commitments. This also includes quarterly stakeholder engagement processes, EMP performance assessments and quarterly audits. Updating the water use license and supporting documentation including a new integrated water and waste management plan and specialist management

Year: 2013

Location: South Africa (Gauteng Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental Management Programme amendment for the Nooitgedacht Sand Quarry Mine.

Client: Disbergen Property Investments (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment report.

Year: 2013

Location: Democratic Republic of the Congo (Katanga Province)

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: Proposed Kinsenda project amendment: underground mine and surface infrastructure

Client: Meterox, Kinsenda Copper mine

Activities performed: Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.

Year: 2012 -2013

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: The environmental assessment process to amend the existing environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme report to cater for infrastructure changes as the Leeuwkop Platinum Mine.

Client: Afplats (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment reports. Submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.

Year: 2013

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental and social impact overview of the proposed development of a new training centre at the Impala Platinum Rustenburg Operation

Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

Activities performed: Compilation of a report to provide an overview of the potential environment and social impacts associated with the development of the proposed training centre.

Year: 2012

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: Environmental Management Programme performance assessment of the Impala Rustenburg Operation.

Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

Activities performed: Assistance with the on-site auditing and report writing required for the environmental management programme performance assessment

Year: 2012

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment

Client: Afplats (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the

financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.

Year: 2012

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment

Client: Impala Platinum Limited on behalf of Inkosi Platinum (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.

Year: 2012

Location: South Africa (Northern Cape)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Prospecting environmental management plan amendment

Client: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management

Year: 2012

Location: South Africa (Northern Cape)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Prospecting environmental management plan amendment

Client: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management

Year: 2012

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: The consolidation of Impala's fourteen existing approved environmental management programme reports into one consolidated report.

Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

Activities performed: Compilation of a consolidated environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report include the management of the stakeholder engagement process.

Year: 2012

Location: North West (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental evaluation of Pit8C at Impala Platinum

Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

Activities performed: Compilation of a report to evaluate if the approved EIA and EMP amendment report adequately caters for the proposed Pit8C conventional opencast mining area, in terms of the baseline environment, the impact assessment and the mitigation/management measures.

Year: 2011 - 2012

Location: South Africa (North West Province)

Positions held: Project Manager

Assignment: Environmental assessment process for the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment for a proposed new tailings dam, re-processing of a old tailings dam, rehabilitation of the old tailings and waste disposal site, and open pit expansion

Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

Activities performed: Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental

management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.

Year: 2011

Location: Namibia

Client: Langer Heinrich Uranium

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Husab Uranium Mine

Activities performed: Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists

Year: 2010 -2011

Location: Namibia

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Swakop Uranium Mine

Client: Swakop Uranium

Activities performed: Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists

Year: 2010 -2011

Location: Namibia

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: EIA and EMP for the linear infrastructure associated with the Swakop Uranium Mine.

Client: Swakop Uranium

Activities performed: Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists

Year: 2010 -2011

Location: South Africa (Limpopo Province)

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: Environmental assessment process for the establishment of a new iron ore mine.

Client: Turquoise Moon (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

Year: 2010

Location: Democratic Republic of the Congo

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: Environmental assessment process

Client: Lonshi Copper Mine, DRC

Activities performed: Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.

Year: 2010

Location: South Africa (Mpumalanga Province)

Positions held: Project assistant

Assignment: Environmental assessment process for the establishment of the new Kalkfontein Platinum Mine.

Client: Tamboti Platinum (Pty) Limited

Activities performed: Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

Year: 2010

Location: South Africa (Mpumalanga)

Positions held: Project manager

Assignment: Prospecting EMP for platinum group metals

Client: Braggite Resources (Pty) Ltd

Activities performed: Compilation of a prospecting EMP and stakeholder management process

Year: 2009

Location: South Africa (North West)
Positions held: Project assistant
Assignment: Licensing of various water uses at the South Deep Mine.
Client: Goldfields, South Deep,
Activities performed: Assistant with water use licensing application.

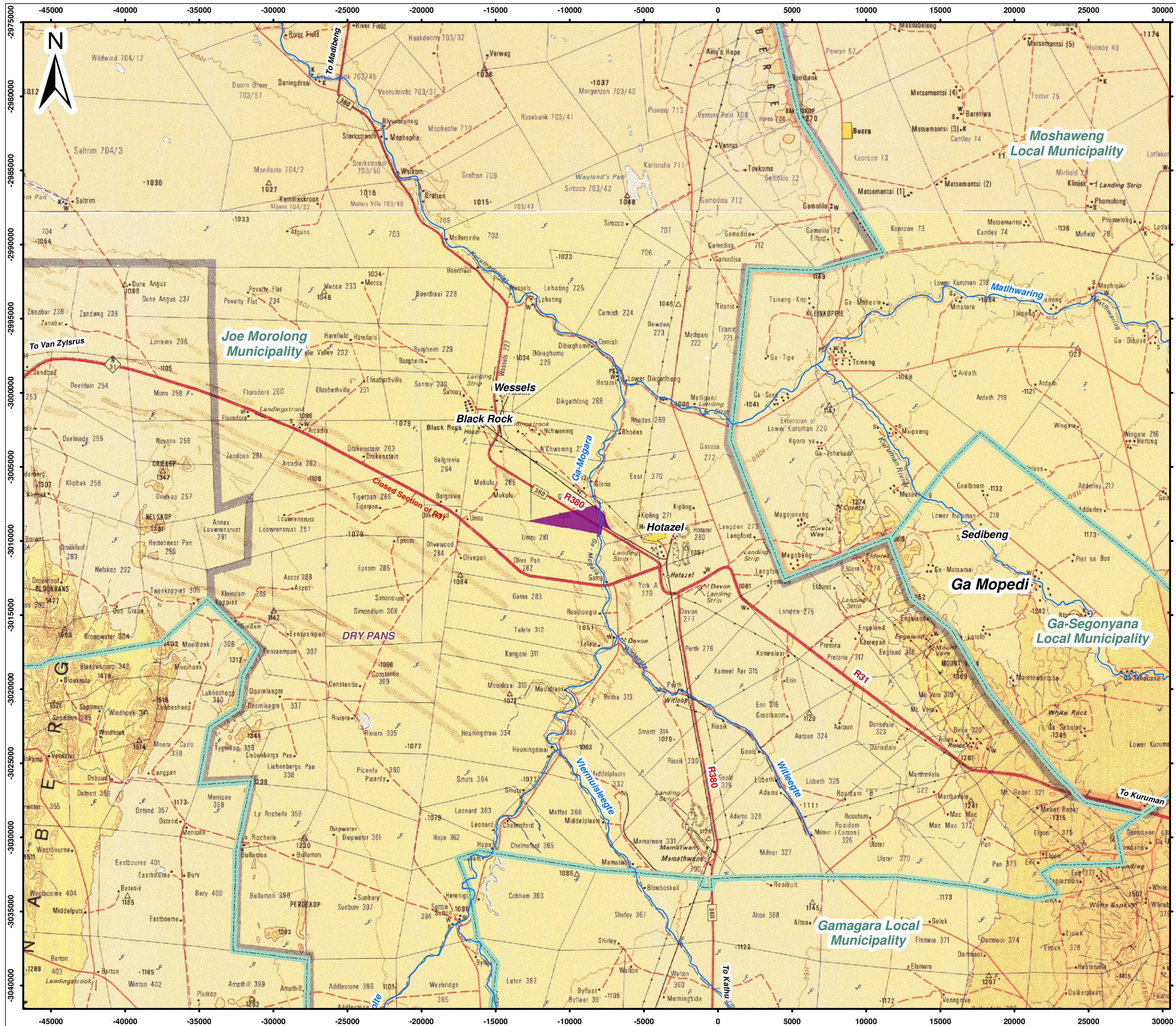
Year: 2009
Location: South Africa (Mpumalanga)
Assignment: EMP amendment for the extension of mining activities.
Client: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Positions held: Project assistant
Activities performed: Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

Year: 2009
Location: South Africa (Mpumalanga)
Assignment: The EMP amendment for the changes to surface infrastructure
Client: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
Positions held: Project assistant
Activities performed: Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

Year: 2009
Location: South Africa (Northern Cape Province)
Assignment: EIA and EMP for a new manganese mine
Client: Northern Cape Manganese Company
Positions held: Project assistant
Activities performed: Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

APPENDIX 2

REGIONAL MAP (FIGURE 1) AND LOCALITY MAP (FIGURE 2)



- Legend**
- Proposed Project Area
 - Local Municipalities
 - Rivers
 - Roads

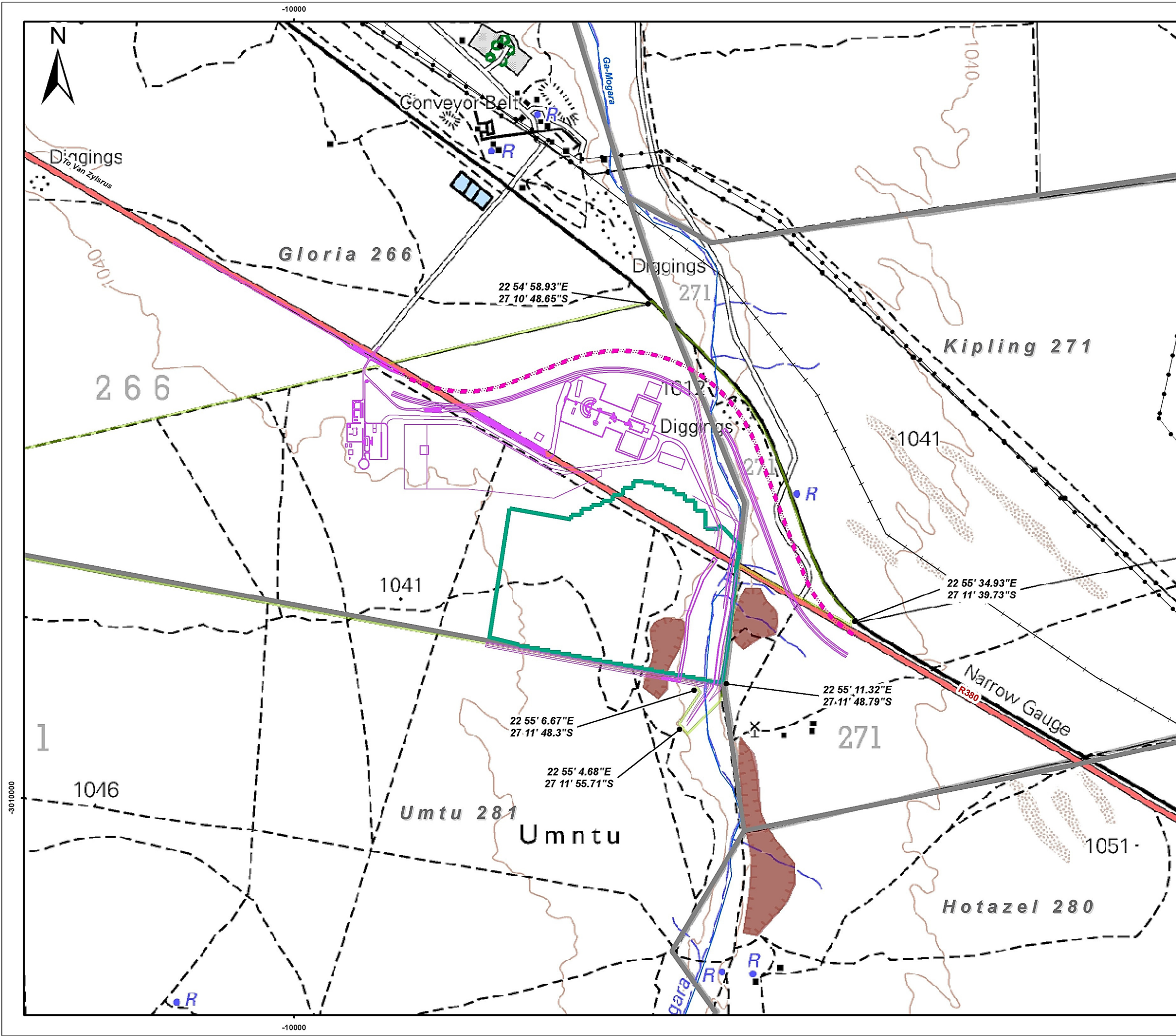
0 4 8 Kilometers
 Scale: 1:250 000 @ A3
 Projection: Transverse Mercator
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

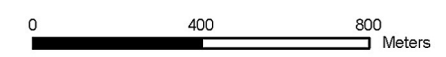
Figure 1
 Regional Map

SLR

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978



- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
 - · - · Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
 - Proposed Open Pit Area
 - Farm Boundaries
 - · — · Powerlines
 - + — + — Railway
 - Rivers
 - · - · Tracks/Paths
 - Historical Borrow Pits
 - Roads



Scale: 1:18 000 @ A3
 Projection: Transverse Mercator
 Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 2
Local Setting



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

APPENDIX 3

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS

- Kudumane Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Activities located on the farm Kipling 271) - Kudumane has submitted an application for environmental authorisation (NC/EIAI05/JTG/HOT/KUD/2013 / NCP/EIAI0000219/2013) in terms of NEMA on the farm Kipling 271. This environmental authorisation is still pending. Proof of the submission of the environmental authorisation application is attached.
- Assmang (Pty) Ltd environmental authorisation (Activities located on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and the farm Kipling 271). The environmental authorisation is attached.

Attempts have been made to confirm if there are any environmental authorisations on the farm Umtu 281. To date no feedback has been received. Various avenues will continue to be investigated in order to obtain any environmental authorisations. Your department will be notified if any information is obtained.



DEPARTMENT OF
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

ISEBE LEZENDALO
NOLONDOLOZO

LEFAPHA LA TIKOLOGO
LE TSHOMARELO YA TLHAGO

DEPARTEMENT VAN
OMGEWING EN NATUUR BEWARING

90 Long Street
Sasko Building
Private Bag X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300
90 Long Street
Sasko Building
Inxowa yeposi X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300

90 Long Street
Sasko Building
Kgetsanaposo X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300
Long Street 90
Privaatsak X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300

Tel: (053) 807 7430

Fax: (053) 831 3530

Enquiries :
Dipatlisilo :
Navrae :
Imibuzo :

M. Mathews

15th April 2013

Reference :
Tshupelo :
Verwysing :
Isalathiso :

NC/EIA/05/JTG/HOT/KUD/2013
NCP/EIA/0000219/2013

Ms. Caitlin Pringle
SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd
P.O. Box 4596
Cramerview
2060

Fax: 011 467 0978

Dear Sir/Madam

APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: LISTED ACTIVITY: GNR 544: ACTIVITY 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 22, 26: GNR 545, ACTIVITY 5, 15, 20, 22, 26: GNR 546: ACTIVITY 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 14, 16: PROPOSAL FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH AND EIA/EMP AMENDMENT FOR ADDITIONAL PLANNED INFRASTRUCTURE AND MINING AREAS CLOSE TO HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.

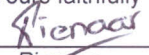
The Department confirms having received the application form for environmental authorisation of the abovementioned project on 15th April 2013. As required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010.

The application has been assigned the reference number **NC/EIA/05/JTG/HOT/KUD/2013 / NCP/EIA/0000219/2013**. Kindly quote this reference number in any future correspondence in respect of the application.

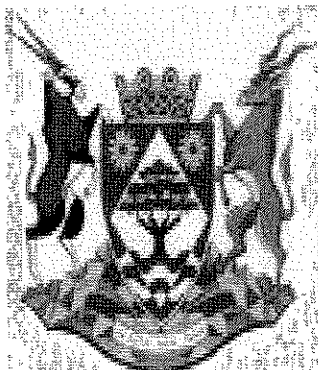
Please draw the applicant's attention to the fact that the activity may not commence prior to an environmental authorization being granted by the Department.

Kindly note the responsible officer for this project is **Mr. M. Mathews** and can be contacted at this number **(053) 773 1239**.

Yours faithfully


L. Pienaar
Administration: EIA

Cc: David Wellbeloved – Kudumane Manganese Resources (Pty) Ltd
Fax: 011 447 5912



Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

Lefapha La , Tikologo
Le Tshomarelo

Departement van Omgewing en Natuur Bewaring

Isebe Indalo Nolondolozo

Metlife Towers
T-Floor
Private Bag X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300
Isakhiwo se Metlife
T-Floor
Inqxowa yeposi X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300

Moago wa Metlife
T-Floor
Kgetsanaposo X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300
Metlife Towers
T-Vloer
Privaatsak X6102
KIMBERLEY
8300

Tel: (053) 807 -7430

Fax: (053) 831 3530

Enquiries :
Dipatlisiso : Mr S.G Mbanjwa
Imibuzo :
Navrae :

Date :
Leshupelo : 22nd May 2012
Umhla :
Datum :

Reference :
Tshupelo : NC/EIA/JTG/ASS/HOT/2010
Isalathiso : NCP/EIA/0000030/2011
Verwysings

Mr. Andre Sims
Assmang Limited
P.O. Box 783580
Sandton
Johannesburg
2146

Fax: 011 202 8924

Dear Sir/Madam

THE GRANTING OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR: LISTED ACTIVITY GNR 544: ACTIVITY 1, 9, 10, 1113, 18, 22, 23, 29, 39, 47, 53: GNR 545: ACTIVITY; 5, 11, 15, 26: THE PROPOSED SINTER PLANT AT ASSMANG BLACK ROCK MINE OPERATIONS, HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

By virtue of the powers delegated to me by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Regulations, 2010, **THE DEPARTMENT HEREBY GRANT THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR: LISTED ACTIVITY GNR 544: ACTIVITY 1, 9, 10, 1113, 18, 22, 23, 29, 39, 47, 53: GNR 545: ACTIVITY; 5, 11, 15, 26: THE PROPOSED SINTER PLANT AT ASSMANG BLACK ROCK MINE OPERATIONS, HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.** A detailed description of the activity is given in the **Environmental Impact Report Dated December 2011**, subject to the conditions listed in the environmental authorization and reasons for the decision are attached herewith.

In terms of regulation 10(2) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, you are instructed to notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing and within seven (7) calendar days of receiving of this letter, of the Departments decision in respect of your application as well as the provisions regarding the making of appeals that are provided for in the regulations.

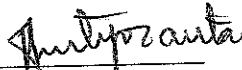
Permit 25/2012

Your attention is drawn to Chapter 7 of the Regulations which regulates appeal procedures. Should you / any person affected by this decision wish to appeal any aspect of the decision, you or a person affected by this decision must, *inter alia*, lodge a notice of intention to appeal, as prescribed in regulation 62 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, with the Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Environment and Nature Conservation within 10 days of receiving this letter, by means of one of the following methods:

By facsimile: (053) 832 1026;
By post: Private Bag x 6102, Kimberley, 8300 or
By hand: T-Floor, Metlife Towers, Kimberley, 8300.

Should you decide to appeal, you must serve a copy of your notice of intention to appeal on all registered interested and affected parties as well as a notice indicating where, and for what period, the appeal submission will be available for inspection.

Yours faithfully



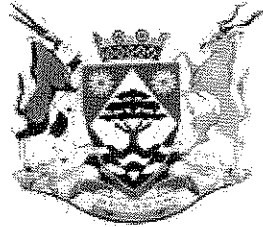
Mr J.J. Mutyorauta

DIRECTOR: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

DATE OF DECISIONS: 24th May 2012

CC : Mr. B. Gardner – Escience Associates (Pty) Ltd
Fax : 086 512 2366

Northern Cape Province
DEPARTMENT OF
ENVIRONMENT & NATURE
CONSERVATION



Porofensi Ya Kapa Bokone
LEFAPHA LA TIKOLOGO LE
TSHOMARELO YA THLAGO

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION
in terms of National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010

Authorisation Register
Number:

Permit 25/2012

Reference Number:

NC/EIA/JTG/ASS/HOT/2010

Last Amended:

N/A

Holder of Authorisation:

Assmang Limited

Location of activity:

Portion 1 of the Farm Gloria 266,
The remainder of the farm Gloria 266,
The farm Kipling 271,
The farm Makulu 265,
Transnet servitude between Gloria mine and
Hotazel,
Black Rock Mining Operation, Gloria Mine section
R380 road.

DEFINITIONS

"Activity" means an activity identified in Government Notice No. R. 544 and No. R. 545 of 2010 as a listed activity.

"Applicant" means a person who has submitted an application.

"Application" means an application for an environmental authorization in terms of chapter 3 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010.

"EAP" means an environmental assessment practitioner as defined in section 1 of the Act.

"Environmental Impact Assessment" relates to an application to which scoping must be applied, means the process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information that is relevant to the consideration of that application.

"Environmental Impact Report" means a report contemplated in regulation 31 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010.

"Environmental Management Plan" means an environmental management plan in relation to identified or specified activities envisaged in chapter 5 of the Act and described in regulation 33 of Government Notice No. 33306

"Interested and affected party" means a interested and affected party contemplated in section 24(4)(d) of the Act, and which in terms of that section includes:

- Any person, group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by an activity, and
- Any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity.

"Public participation process" means a process in which potential interested and affected parties are given an opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to, specific matters.

"Scoping" means a process contemplated in regulation 28(e)

"Scoping report" means a report contemplated in regulation 29

"The Act" means the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998).

DECISION

The Department is satisfied, on the basis of information available to it and subject to compliance with conditions of this environmental authorisation, that the applicant should be authorised to undertake the activity specified below.

Details regarding the basis on which the Department reached this decision are set out in Annexure 1.

ACTIVITIES AUTHORISED

By virtue of the powers conferred on it by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 the Department hereby authorises –

Assmang Limited

with the following contact details –

Mr Andre Sims
ARM House
24 Impala Road
Chislehurst
Sandton
2146
E-mail: andre.sims@arm.co.za

Tel: 011 202 8822

Fax: 011 202 8924

to undertake the following activity (hereafter referred to as “the activity”)

The proposed Black Rock Mining Operation expansion for the establishment of a sinter plant complex, a new mine shaft with associated surface shaft complex, washing, crushing, screening plants and the upgrading of the Hotazel-Gloria Mine rail link with the associated support infrastructure.

Portion 1 of the Farm Gloria 266, the remainder of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271, the farm Makulu 265, Transnet servitude between Gloria mine and Hotazel, Black Rock Mining Operation, Gloria Mine section R380 road, which falls within the jurisdiction of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality, of John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, with the following co-ordinates (Longitude (E) 22° 54' 33", Latitude (S) 27° 10' 19") hereafter referred to as “the property”.

The granting of this Environmental Authorisation is subject to the conditions set out below.

CONDITIONS

Scope of authorisation:

1. Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.
2. The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.
3. The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.
4. Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.
5. This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.

General conditions:

6. A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.
7. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.

8. The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.
9. Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.
10. This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.
11. The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Water and Environmental Affairs , National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Cooperative Governance and Human settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Minerals and Resources, Department of Energy Department of Roads & Public Works, Department of Transport, Department Arts & Culture, Department of Sports and Recreation, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).
12. The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.
 - a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity.
 - b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.
 - c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein:
 - i. Conditions: 11 and 23
13. The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.
14. The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.

15. Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.
16. Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.
17. Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.
18. This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.
19. In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.
20. This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.
21. The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.
22. The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction.
23. The applicant must implement a groundwater monitoring network for the greater Black Rock Mining operation.
24. A nursery plan must be implemented, for the replacement of removed protected tree species, together with an appropriate implementation of an ecological offset plan. The offset plan should be in consultation with the provincial Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

25. The re-vegetation of the railway bridge side slopes with indigenous vegetation found to the site.

Appeal of authorisation:

26. The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.

27. The notification referred must –

- specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;
- inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and
- Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.

28. If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.

Management of activity:

29. The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.

Monitoring:

30. Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.

31. The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) to monitor the contractors' compliance with the EMP during construction phase. The ECO must ensure that the management goals of the EMP are included into the contract documents and that the contractor understands.

32. A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.

Recording and Reporting to the Department:

33. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.
34. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.
35. Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.
36. Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.

Commissioning of the activity:

37. Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.
38. The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.
39. Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.
40. A permit must first be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries for the cutting, damaging and removal of any protected flora
41. Any permits required for the removal of fauna must be obtained from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation before removal.

Operation of the activity

42. Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.
43. During operational phase of the development storm-water drainage must be monitored. Possible ground water contamination must also be monitored over time.
44. The construction area must be demarcated, no construction activities should be allowed outside proposed footprint.
45. The integrity of the Gamagara River must be protected by the prevention of any pollutant, leachate and siltation from reaching the river.

DURATION AND PERIOD OF VALIDITY

This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.

APPEAL

In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within Twenty (20) days after date of the decision, and an appeal must **be lodged within thirty (30) days after lapsing of 20 days contemplated in regulation 60 (1)** of lodging of the notice to appeal to:

The Member of the Executive Council
Ministry of Environment & Nature Conservation
Private Bag X6102
Kimberley
8300
Fax: (053) 8321032

Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 Government Notice No. R. 543 of 18 June 2010.



MR J.J. MUTYORAUTA

**DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT & NATURE CONSERVATION**

DATE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION: 24th May 2012

ANNEXURE 1: REASONS FOR DECISION

1. Background

The applicant, Assmang Limited, applied for authorisation to carry on the following activity –

The proposed Black Rock Mining Operation expansion for the establishment of a sinter plant complex, a new mine shaft with associated surface shaft complex, washing, crushing, screening plants and the upgrading of the Hotazel-Gloria Mine rail link with the associated support infrastructure.

Activity No. 1 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity where:

- i. the electricity output is more than 10 megawatts but less than 20 megawatts; or**
- ii. the output is 10 megawatts or less but the total extent of the facility covers an area in excess of 1 hectare.**

Activity No. 9 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of facilities or infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water -

- (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or**
- (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more, excluding where:**

a. such facilities or infrastructure are for bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water or storm water drainage inside a road reserve; or

b. where such construction will occur within urban areas but further than 32 metres from a watercourse, measured from the edge of the watercourse.

Activity No. 10 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity -

(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or

(ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more.

Activity No. 11 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of:

(i) canals;

(ii) channels;

(iii) bridges;

(iv) dams;

(v) weirs;

(vi) bulk storm water outlet structures;

(vii) marinas;

(viii) jetties exceeding 50 square metres in size;

(ix) slipways exceeding 50 square metres in size;

(x) buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; or

(xi) infrastructure or structures covering 50 square metres or more where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.

Activity No. 13 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010

The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 19 of Notice 545 of 2010;

Activity No. 18 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from:

(i) a watercourse;

(ii) the sea;

(iii) the seashore;

(iv) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the highwater mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater

Activity No. 22 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of a road, outside urban areas,

- (i) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters or,**
- (ii) where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres,**
- or**
- (iii) for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Notice 545 of 2010.**

Activity No. 23 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The transformation of undeveloped, vacant or derelict land to (i) residential, retail, commercial, recreational, industrial, or institutional use, inside an urban area, and where the total area to be transformed is 5ha or more, but less than 20ha.

Activity No. 29 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

Activity No. 29 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The expansion of facilities for the generation of electricity where:

- (i) the electricity output will be increased by 10 megawatts or more, excluding where such expansion takes place on the original development footprint; or**
- (ii) regardless the increased output of the facility, the development footprint will be expanded by 1 hectare or more;**

Activity No. 39 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The expansion of

- (i) canals;**
- (ii) channels;**
- (iii) bridges;**
- (iv) weirs;**
- (v) bulk storm water outlet structures;**
- (vi) marinas;**

within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, where such expansion will result in an increased development footprint but excluding where such expansion will occur behind the development setback line.

Activity No. 47 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre -

- (i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 meters; or**
- (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres – excluding widening or lengthening occurring inside urban areas.**

Activity No. 53 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:

The expansion of railway lines, stations or shunting yards where there will be an increased development footprint –excluding:

- (i) railway lines, shunting yards and railway stations in industrial complexes or zones;**
- (ii) underground railway lines in mines; and**
- (iii) additional railway lines within the reserve of an existing railway line.**

Activity No. 5 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires\ a permit or license in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent and which is not identified in Notice No. 544 of 2010 or included in the list of waste management activities published in terms of section 19 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) in which case that Act will apply.

Activity No. 11 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:

The construction of railway lines, stations or shunting yards, excluding-

- (i) railway lines, shunting yards and railway stations in industrial complexes or zones;**
- (ii) underground railway lines in a mining area; and**
- (iii) additional railway lines within the reserve of an existing railway line;**

Activity No. 15 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:

Physical alteration of undeveloped, vacant or derelict land for residential, retail, commercial, recreational, industrial or institutional use where the total area to be transformed is 20 hectares or more; except where such physical alteration takes place for:

- (i) linear development activities; or**
- (ii) agriculture or afforestation where activity 16 in this Schedule will apply.**

Activity No. 26 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:

Commencing of an activity, which requires an atmospheric emission license in terms of section 21 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)

The applicant appointed **Escience Assciates (PTY) Ltd** to undertake an environmental impact assessment process.

A Full Environmental Impact Assessment process was followed.

2. Information considered in making the decision

In reaching its decision, the Department took, *inter alia*, the following into consideration -

- a) The information contained in the Scoping Report dated February 2011 and the EIR dated December 2011.
- b) The objectives and requirements of relevant legislation, policies and guidelines, including section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and
- c) The findings of the site visit undertaken by Mr. K. Manyatsha on 13 February 2012.
- d) Comments submitted on Scoping Report by Eric Herman form Research and Development Support, dated 12 April 2011.

- e) Comments submitted by Jacoline Mans of the Department of Agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

3. Key factors considered in making the decision

All information presented to the Department was taken into account in the Department's consideration of the application. A summary of the issues which, in the Department's view, were of the most significance is set out below.

- a) The application process.
- b) The Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Report.
- c) The legal and procedural requirements have been complied with and the information contained in the Scoping Assessment Report, Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Appendices is to the satisfaction of this Department.
- d) The biodiversity Impact Assessment Report compiled by S.van Staden, N. van de Haar and N Bezuidenhout of Scientific Aquatic Service dated April 2011.
- e) Groundwater assessment Report compiled b M.Burger of Environmental Science Associates (Pty) Ltd date December 2011.
- f) The Heritage Impact Assessment Report compiled by A.J.Pelser and A.C.van Vollenhoven of Archaetnos Culture and Cultural Resource Consultants dated May 2011.
- g) Soil Assessment Report conducted by Andries Claassens of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition Consultants.
- h) Visual Impact Assessment Report compiled by J.A.Geldenhuys.
- i) Noise Impact Assessment Report compiled by B. van der Merwe dated 02 March 2011
- j) Air Quality Impact Assessment Report compiled by Escience Associates dated December 2011

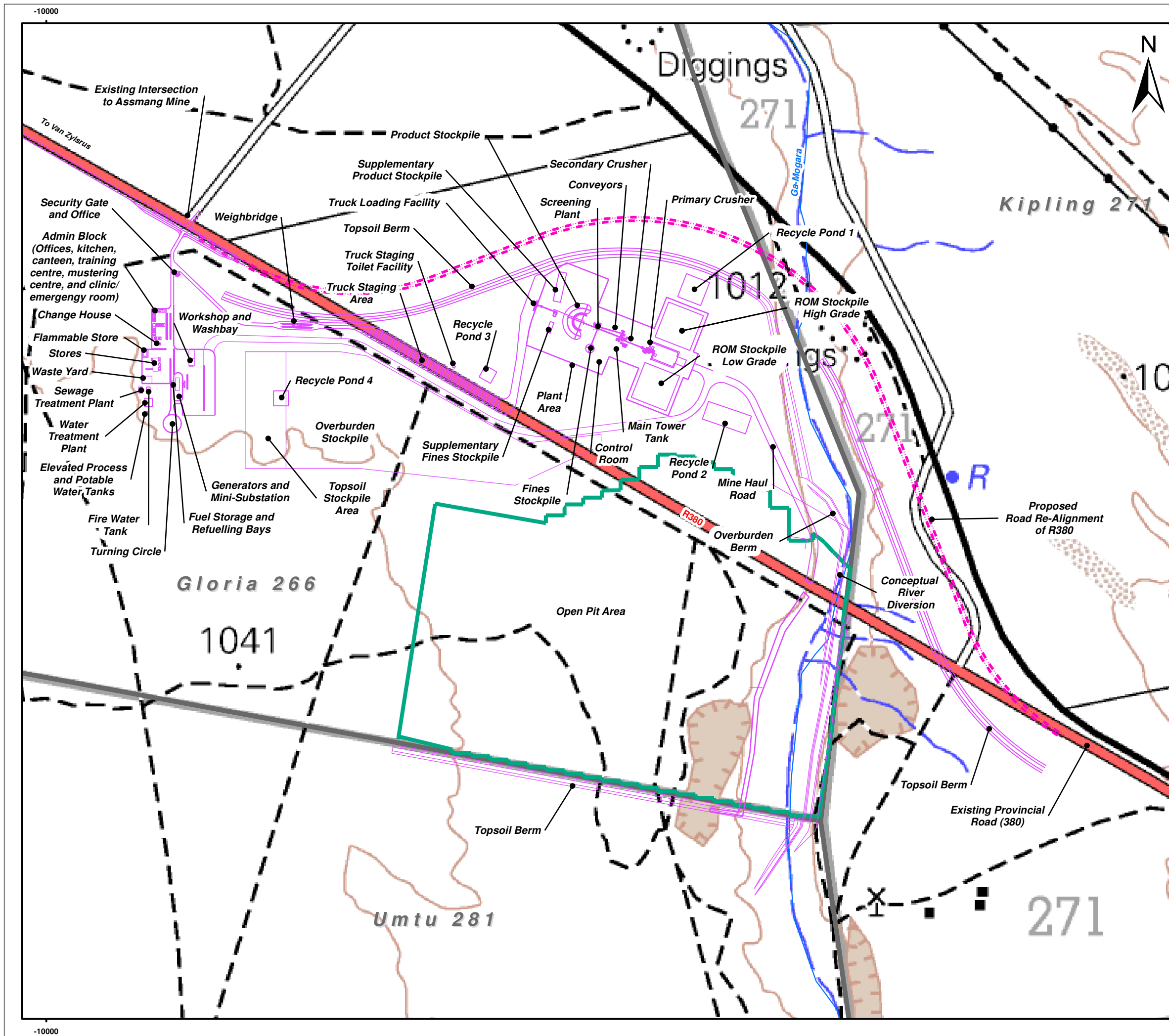
4. Findings

After consideration of the information and factors listed above, the Department made the following findings –

- a) The legal and procedural requirements have been complied with and the information contained in the Scoping report and the EIR is to the satisfaction of this Department.
- b) The nature of the project and the selected site, conclude that the potential impacts associated with the proposed activity are of nature and extent that can be reduced by the introduction of appropriate mitigation measures.
- c) Adequate Public Participation Process took place.
- d) The EMPR measure for the pre-construction, construction and rehabilitation phase of the development will be implemented to manage the identified environmental impacts.

In view of the above, the Department is satisfied that, subject to compliance with the conditions contained in the environmental authorisation, the proposed activity will not conflict with the general objectives of integrated environmental management laid down in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and that any potentially detrimental environmental impacts resulting from the proposed activity can be mitigated to acceptable levels. The application is accordingly granted.

APPENDIX 4
PROPOSED SITE PLAN (FIGURE 3)



- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
 - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
 - Proposed Open Pit Area
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Rivers

0 200 400 Meters
 Scale: 1:10 000 @ A3
 Projection: Transverse Mercator
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 3
Proposed Site Plan

SLR
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

APPENDIX 5
PROOF OF CONSULTATION WITH THE DWS

- Proof of the submission of the notice of intent to the Department of Water and Sanitation

Carol Kenyon

From: Natasha Daly
Sent: 30 June 2015 08:24 AM
To: 'Makungo Esther Thivhonali'
Subject: Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application
Attachments: 2015-06-30-Mokala - DWS Letter or intent.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR VARIOUS WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH
THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Esther

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a manganese mine to be located approximately 4km northwest of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese Project will comprise open cast mining activities, a crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require (Figure 1):

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the R380 intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the water use license application process. In this regard, please find attached the notice of intent letter to inform you of Mokala's intention to submit a water use license application for various water uses associated with the proposed project.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION
KNIGHT ST
KIMBERLEY
8301**

ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR VARIOUS
WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA
MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Esther

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a manganese mine to be located approximately 4km northwest of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese Project will comprise open cast mining activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require (Figure 1):

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the R380 intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Mokala's intention to submit a water use license application for various water uses associated with the proposed project. In addition, this letter serves to provide evidence to the

Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for in support of the environmental authorisation application form in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 and the National Environmental Management Waste Act 2008 in terms of listed activities that have been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. Preliminary water uses that have been identified to date are outlined in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of water uses will be refined as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

TABLE 1: PRELIMINARY LIST OF WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE MOKALA MANGANESE PROJECT

WATER USES	PURPOSE
GLORIA 266 – REMAINING EXTENT	
21 (a) – Taking water from a water resource	Taking water from the open pit for re-use in the process
	Abstraction of water from boreholes for re-use in the process
21 (b) – Storing water (Clean water)	Storage of clean water in the elevated potable water tank
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Re-alignment of the Ga-Mogara River
	Topsoil berm located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Mine haul road located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
	Open pit located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (g) - Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource	Fines stockpiles
	Supplementary fines stockpile
	Product stockpile
	Supplementary product stockpile
	ROM stockpile (high grade)
	ROM stockpile (low grade)
	Recycle Pond 1
	Recycle Pond 2
	Recycle Pond 3
	Recycle Pond 4
	Process water tank
	Main tower tank
	Use of overburden rock material to backfill the open

WATER USES	PURPOSE
	pit and as fill material during construction
	Temporary overburden rock stockpile area
	Overburden rock berm
	Dust suppression
	Water treatment plant – disposal of brine
21 (j) - Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people	Dewatering of water from the open pit
UMTU 281	
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	
KIPLING 271	
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Realignment of the R380 that will intersect the Ga-Mogara River
21(i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Topsoil berm will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River

In preparation for the submission of the water use license application please can your department provide input with regards to the following:

- Are there any receiving water quality objectives for the catchment and catchment management strategies that SLR should be aware of?
- Are there any water user associations or catchment forums that need to be consulted as part of the water use license application process?

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

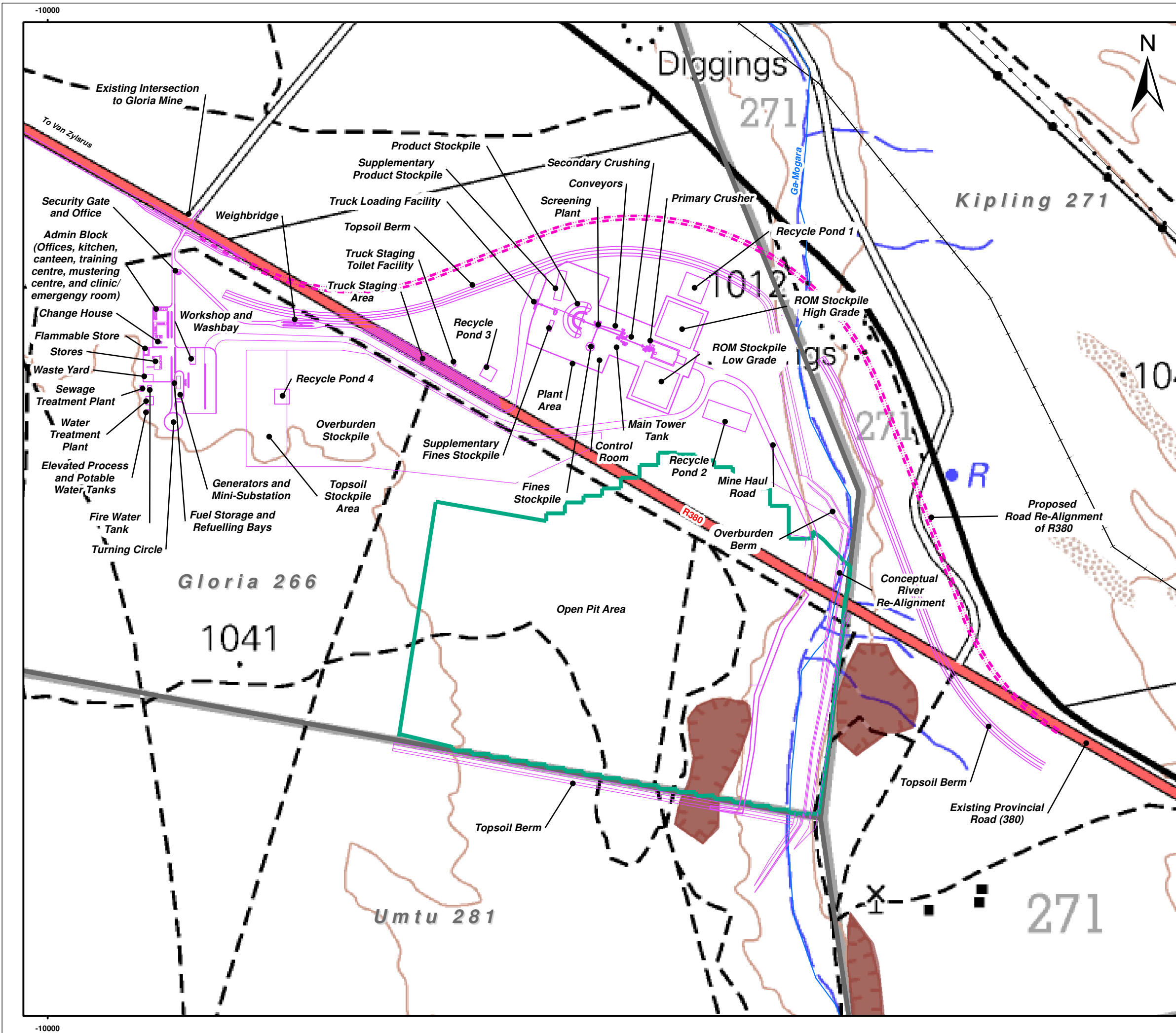
Kind regards



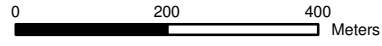
Natasha Daly



Figure 1: Mine layout



- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
 - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
 - Proposed Open Pit Area
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Rivers
 - Powerlines
 - + Railway
 - - - Tracks/Paths
 - Historical Borrow Pits



Scale: 1:10 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Mine Layout



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

Carol Kenyon

From: Makungo Esther Thivhionali <MakungoE@dws.gov.za>
Sent: 30 June 2015 11:06 AM
To: Natasha Daly
Subject: Read: Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application
Attachments: Read: Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

APPENDIX 6 DECLARATION OF THE EAP


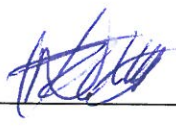
I, [Natasha Daly and Brandon Stobart](#) , declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;

B. STUART  N. Duly 

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

30/06/2015

Date:

**APPENDIX 7
PROOF OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION**

- Site notices and photos of site notices
- Copies of advertisements
- Background information document in English and Afrikaans
- Authorities and public notification of the proposed project

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project may require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment** process in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this site notice. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (25 March 2015):

Natasha Daly

ndaly@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES

ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

HOTAZEL, NOORD-KAAP

Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe mangaanmyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë ongeveer 4 km noord-wes van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel.

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde **Mokala-mangaanprojek** bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droëvergruising-en-siftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, produk- en ru-ertsvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante fasiliteite soos werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskillende soorte ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Verder sal die voorgestelde projek moontlik die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380 op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans oor die voorgestelde projekterrein loop
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier. Hierdie verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoeke wat gedoen is vir magtiging van die voorgestelde ontwikkeling ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder genoem word:

Wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Bevoegde owerheid
Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (28 van 2002)	Aansoek om mynregte	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (107 van 1998)	GK 983 Aktiwiteite (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GK 984 Aktiwiteite (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GK 985 Aktiwiteit 12	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Waterwet (36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) en (i)	Departement van Water en Sanitasie
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (59 van 2008)	Kategorie B, Aktiwiteit 4(7) and (8)	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk is aangestel as onafhanklike omgewingspraktisyns wat verantwoordelik is om die nodige omgewingsprosesse te onderneem en die openbaredeelnameproses vir die projek te hanteer. Hierdie aansoeke sal gesteun word deur 'n **omvangsbepaling- en omgewingsimpakproses** ingevolge die **Omgewingsimpakregulasies**.

Een openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering is as deel van die openbaredeelnameproses gereël. Die besonderhede van die omvangsbepalingsvergadering word in die tabel hieronder aangegee:

Datum	Plek	Tyd
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

Om seker te maak dat u as 'n belanghebbende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer word, dien asseblief u naam, kontakligting en belang by die aangeleentheid skriftelik binne 14 dae na publikasie van hierdie terreinkennisgewing in by die kontakpersoon/persone wat hierbo genoem word. Om seker te maak dat u kommentaar by die omvangsbepalingsverslag ingesluit word, moet dit op die openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering waarop inligting gedeel gaan word (hierbo beskryf) verskaf word, en/of skriftelik teen (25 Maart 2015) aan ondergenoemde konsultant gestuur word:

Natasha Daly

ndaly@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060



SITE NOTICE PHOTOS



Site Notice 1: Gamagara Municipal Office in Kathu



Site Notice 2: Kathu Library



Site Notice 3: R380 and R31 intersection



Site Notice 4: Hotazel Butcher



Site notice 5: Entrance to site



Site Notice 6: OK Grocer in Blackrock



Site Notice 7: Assmang intersection of the R380



Site Notice 8: Hotazel Library



Site Notice 9: Kuruman Municipal Office

KIMBERLEY BIOKINETIKA met bio

Besoek Kathu op 20 & 21 Maart 2015

Vir enige ortopediese gevalle, asook algemene fiksheid en/of vrael/sportspanne

Kontak Marieta Louw by 053 832 5447 of sms na 082 821 6451 vir alle navrae en ook vir afsprake.

SIEN UIT DAARNA OMU TE ONTMOET!

plus.google.com Search : Kathu Gazette

@KathuGazetteZA

KURUMAN

Skiet kan sy skiet !

Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari Kuruman is die afgelope naweek as die o/21 Noord-Kaap Veergeweerskut aangewys. Sy het op Vrydag 6 en Saterdag 7 Maart 2015 aan die Noord-Kaap Skole Skietvereniging-kompetisie op Upington deelgeneem, waar sy 786 punte uit 'n moontlike 1000 behaal het. Ander o/21 veergeweerskuts van Hoër-

skool Kalahari wat deelgeneem het was Carla van der Walt (483), Stephanie Grové (493) en Johann de Jager (437). In die o/14 veergeweerd-afdeling het Nadia Coetzee (566), Liandri du Preez (472) en JP Pretorius (370) deelgeneem. Hierdie was die eerste van vier kompetisies vir die jaar. Die skool wens vir Magdeleen en die ander alle sterkte toe vir die drie wat volg.



Regs: Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari. Foto: Dalene Coetzee

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)


SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a scoping and environmental impact assessment process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16:00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (27 March 2015):

Natasha Daly
ndaly@slrconsulting.com
Tel: 011 467 0945
Fax: 011 467 0978
PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



KATHU

Twee leerders op pad na SA's



Hierdie leerders van Laerskool Kathu het medaljes verower by die pasafgelope Noord-Kaap Atletiek-kampioenskappe vir Laerskole: Elrick Moolman (silwer, verspring S o/13), Sybrand Brink (goud, spiesgooi en silwer, 75m hekkies S o/12), Surine le Roux (silwer, gewigstoor Do/11), Alwyn Kotze (goud, 70m hekkies So/11) en Jayden Mapanka (silwer, gewigstoot D o/10). Sybrand en Alwyn is opgeneem in die Noord-Kaap atletiekspan wat van 19 tot 21 Maart 2015 aan die Nasionale Kampioenskappe in Germiston gaan deelneem. Baie geluk aan die atlete, hul afrigters en ouers. Baie sterkte aan Sybrand en Alwyn vir die SA's. Die skool is trots op julle. Foto: Hettie du Plessis

KATHU

Rakette swaai op Sun City

Laerskool Kathu se eerste seuns- en dogtersten-nisspanne het vanaf 2 tot 6 Maart 2015 aan die SA Laerskole Wilson Beker Tennistoernooi te Sun City deelgeneem. Skole van regoor die land neem jaarliks deel aan hier-die gesogte toernooi. Vanjaar se deelnemende skole was CR Swart, De Hoop, Eiekestad, Julian Muller, Karel Theron, Pietersburg-Oos, Trinity House, King David, Uplands, White River, Van Riebeeckstrand, Wesbank en Laerskool Kathu. Die spelers het hulle uitstekend van

hul taak gekwyt en daar is tennis van wêreldgehalte gespeel. Die spelers van Laerskool Kathu het nie een tree teruggestaan vir hul opponente nie en het pragtige prestasies op die baan behaal. Hulle het ongelooflike goeie ondervinding opgedoen en ook hegte vriendskapsbande gesmee. Die skool wil graag hulle borge en die gemeenskap van Kathu bedank vir hulle donasies aan die leerders.



Die span het bestaan uit Kalinke Botma, Carnelle Botes, Adina van Wyk, Danelle Ackermann, Deoné Goussard, Devan Diergaardt, Korben Vries, Cobus Solomon, Izak Goussard en Alwyn Odendaal.

Save a life at aaci.org.za



The Property Kings

3 EIENDOMME
OP VEILING
24 MAART 2015
 Nitatrim(PTY) LTD T/A Brocor, Reg nr 2013/125451/07

SIEN VOLLEDIGE BESKRYWING OP WWW.BROCOR.CO.ZA

KIMBERLEY

99 - 103 Jones straat, Desnics Planet Sport gebou

OP PERSEEL - 11:00



Prima kommersiële
 dubbelverdieping gebou.
 Kantoor en stoorplek.
 Die eiendom is geleë in Jonesstraat,
 binne die sakekern van Kimberley.
 Die eiendom het hoë sigwaarde en is
 onderhoude vry.

JOHNNY: 082 445 0066

KIMBERLEY

3 - 5 Stone straat, Moto Net gebou

OP PERSEEL - 12:00



Gebou grootte : 2000m²
 Erf grootte : 2754m²
 Werkswinkel: 800 m²
 Grondvloer: 2 vertoonlokale, 5 kantore,
 werkswinkel, waskamer, stoorkamer,
 kombuis en 2 toilette.
 1ste vloer: 5 kantore, instap kluis,
 oopplan wagkamer, kombuis, 2 toilette,
 en stoor kamer .

ANDRE: 072 610 1271

KIMBERLEY

Hoek van Stockdale en du Toits straat

OP PERSEEL - 13:00



Prima kommersiële gebou, geleë op die
 hoek van Stockdale en du Toitspan Laan.
 1ste vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en
 toilette.
 2de vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en
 toilette.
 Maandelikse huurinkomste van ± R 60 000

YOLANDA: 079 343 0210

THE SUITES • PRETTY GARDEN LIFESTYLE CENTRE • DU PLESSIS AVE • LANGENHOVENPARK • TEL. 051 451 1400
 FAX: 086 270 2747 • PO.BOX 13999 • NOORDSTAD • BFN 9300

X1PULG1D-KA120315

Geklassifiseerd

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment process** in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (26 March 2015):

Natasha Daly
 ndaly@slrconsulting.com
 Tel: 011 467 0945
 Fax: 011 467 0978
 PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060

SLR
 global environmental solutions

X1PUB95D-KA120315

SIVEST SA (EDMS.) BPK.

SIVEST
 Gestig in 1952

KENNISGEWING VAN OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING
 BASIESE EVALUERING (BE) EN OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM (OBPr) VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE
 OPRIGTING VAN VIR DIE WILGER 132-KV KRAGLYN EN DRIE (3) SKAKELWERWE OP GEDEELTE 0
 (RESTANT) VAN DIE PLAAS 267, NOORD-KAAP PROVINSIE

DO VERW.: 14/12/16/3/31/1972

Alle belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) word hiermee in kennis gestel dat die Departement van Omgewingsake (DO) 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) uitgereik het ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998) en die Regulasies op Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE-regulasies) vir die oprigting vir die Wilger 132-kV kraglyn en drie skakelwerwe op gedeelte 0 (restant) van die plaas 267 Noord-Kaap Provinsie.

Op grond van die inligting wat voorsien is en onderhewig aan voldoening aan die voorwaardes van die omgewingsmagtiging, is die DO, nadat dit die dokumentasie nagegaan het, tevrede dat die applikant gemagtig kan word om die aktiwiteite wat in die Finale Basiese Evalueringsverslag (FBEV) uiteengesit is, te onderneem. Die OM is op 2 Desember 2014 uitgereik.

Indien die applikant of enige ander party teen enige aspek van die besluit wil appelleer, moet alle voornemende appellante binne 20 dae ná die datum van die OM 'n kennisgewing van voorneme om te appelleer by die Minister indien deur middel van die volgende metodes:

Per faks: 012 320 7561
 Per pos: Departement van Omgewingsake
 Privaatsak X447
 Pretoria 0001

Per hand: 2de Vloer, Fedsure Forum-gebou, Noordtoring
 Hoek van Lilian Ngoyi (Van der Walt-) en Pretoriusstraat
 Pretoria

Appelle moet skriftelik gerig word aan:

Mnr Z Hassam, Direkteur: Appelle en Regsoorsig van die DO by die bogenoemde adresse of faksnommer. Alternatiewe kontakbesonderhede is soos volg:
 Tel. 012 399 9356
 E-pos: AppealsDirectorate@environment.gov.za

Neem asseblief kennis dat appelle nie aan SiVEST of die Applikant gestuur moet word nie. Die Omgewingsmagtiging is beskikbaar op SiVEST se webwerf (www.sivest.co.za). Tree asseblief in verbinding met SiVEST by die kontakbesonderhede hier onder ten einde meer inligting of 'n afskrif van die Omgewingsmagtiging te bekom:

Shaun Taylor Tel: 011 798 0600
 SiVEST Environmental Faks: 011 803 7272
 Posbus 2921 E-pos: shaunt@sivest.co.za
 Rivonia, 2128

X1PULC7H-KA120315



**ORANGE
 RIVER
 CELLARS**

Oranjerivierwinkelders is 'n gevestigde onderneming met ses winkelders en drie sapkelders geleë langs die Oranjerivier, waar 'n reeks voortreflike wyne berei word.

ADMINISTRATIEWE KLERK

Die geskikte kandidaat is 'n emosioneel volwasse individu wat uitstekende menseverhoudinge, goeie kommunikasie en sterk interpersoonlike vaardighede handhaaf en noukeurig en stiptelik verantwoordelikhede uitvoer.

Die posbektel se verantwoordelikhede sal die volgende insluit:

- Kontrolering van voorraad (ontvangs en versending)
- Telefoniese bemerking aan kliënte
- Fakturering
- Opkas, kontroleer en bank van kontant
- Algemene kantooradministrasie
- Deurlopende skakeling met agente en kliënte
- Rekenaarvaardig in MS Office-pakket (Word, Excel, Power Point)

Ondervinding in 'n soortgelyke pos sal in u guns tel, maar is nie 'n vereiste nie.

Voordele wat in die pakket vervat sal word, sluit lidmaatskap tot 'n mediese en voorsorgfonds in en ruim jaarlikse verlof.

Rig aansoeke met volledige CV aan:

Die Groep Menslike Hulpbronne Bestuurder
 Posbus 544
 Upington
 8800

**Aansoeke kan gefaks word na 054 332 4408 of per e-pos gestuur word aan:
 hr@owk.co.za**

Vir meer inligting kan u met Koos Visser skakel by telefoonnommer 054 337 8800.

Onderhoude met kortlyskandidate sal by die depot in Kuruman gevoer word.

Sluitingsdatum vir aansoeke is **13 Maart 2015**.

Kandidate wat geen reaksie ontvang het 3 weke na die sluitingsdatum nie, kan aanvaar dat hul aansoek onsuksesvol was.

X1PUB95D-KA120315

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

March 2015

INTRODUCTION

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province (see Figure 1).

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * To provide information of the baseline environment
- * The environmental assessment process to be followed
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports. You will be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and also to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * EIA and EMP Report

All comments will be recorded and included in the applications to the relevant departments for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

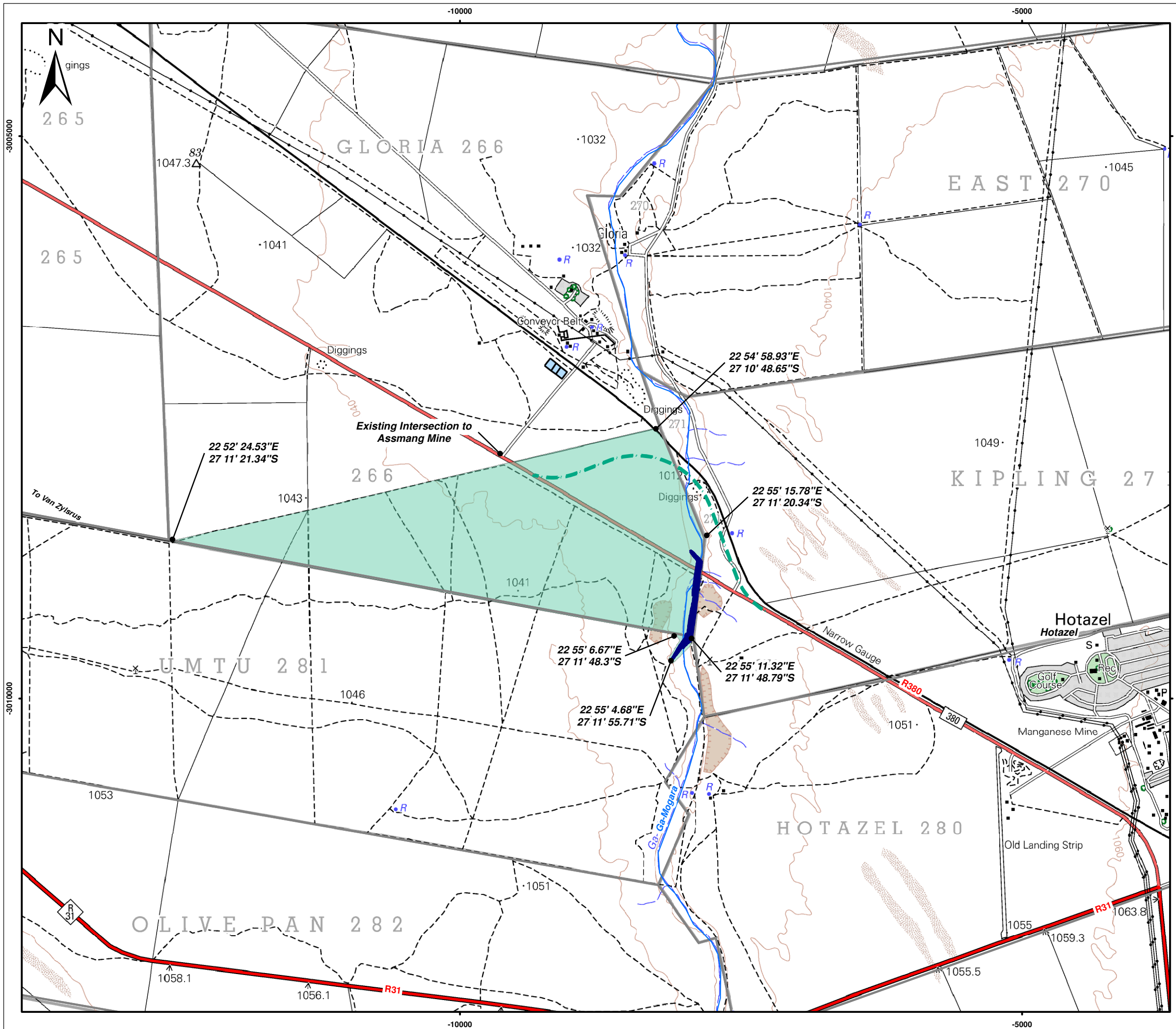
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

WHO TO CONTACT

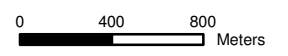
Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
ndaly@slrconsulting.com or
mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Mokala will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will create direct jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



- Legend**
- Conceptual River Diversion
 - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment
 - Rivers
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Approximate Area of Disturbance



Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting of Gloria Manganese Mine



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.0912.00001

March 2015

PROJECT OVERVIEW

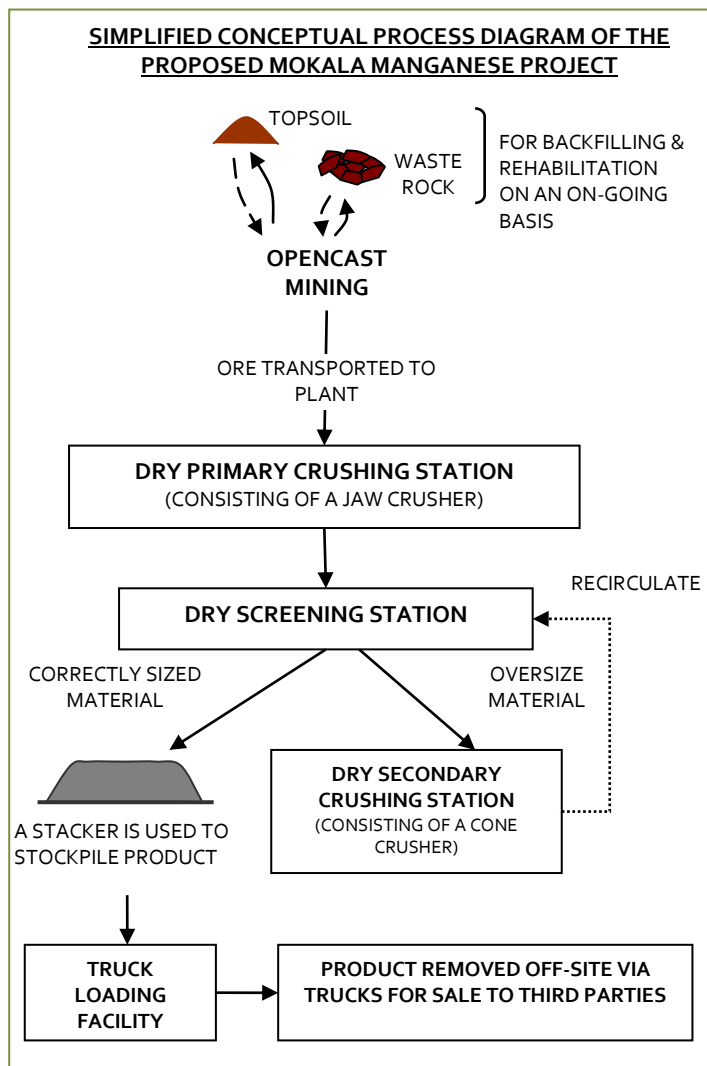
MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using conventional open pit methods which consist of blasting and haulage of ore via dump trucks. Topsoil and waste rock stripped during the mining operations will be used in the on-going rehabilitation process. It is anticipated that 1.3 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined. It is important to note that in order to achieve these tonnages, Mokala is proposing to divert a section of the Ga-Mogara River to allow access to the underlying ore body.

PROCESSING

Mined ore will be transported to the plant area and deposited on run-of mine stockpiles prior to being fed to through the plant. The plant will consist of a primary crusher station, screening station, secondary crusher station, product stacker and product stockpiles.

A simplified conceptual overview of the proposed process is below.



Further information on the project and alternatives considered will be given at the information sharing meetings.

SERVICES

Water: Potable water will be made available from on-site boreholes and will be subjected to a reverse osmosis water treatment process prior to use. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).

Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.

Waste: General and hazardous waste generated by the proposed project will be collected on site, temporarily stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.

Sewage: All sewage will be treated in a sewage treatment facility to be established on site. The treated sewage effluent will be re-used within the process.

Transport: The transportation of materials to and from site will be by road. The existing R380 will be diverted as part of the proposed project. The existing intersection along the R380 leading to the Assmang Mine will be upgraded. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

STAFF AND HOUSING

Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.

Operating times: At this stage it can be assumed that the mine will be operational 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).

Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.

SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other facilities required on site include:

- * Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- * Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- * Communication and lighting facilities
- * Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

TIMING

If approved, construction will commence in 1st quarter of 2016 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2017.

Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years

ALTERNATIVES BEING CONSIDERED

The process of considering alternatives is on-going and will form part of the scoping and EIA phases of the environmental assessment process.

Alternatives will be considered for the proposed project footprint, water supply and mining extent.

STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the environment.

Geology: The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

Climate: The proposed project area is located in the northern steppe climatic zone which is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall (October to April), hot temperatures in summer, and cold temperatures in winter. Average annual precipitation ranges from 386 mm to 455 mm with rainfall generally in the form of thunderstorms. The prevailing wind direction is from the southeast with a high frequency of strong wind also occurring from the north and northwest.

Topography: The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

Soils and land capability: Soils types are homogeneous in terms of texture, structure, and soil depth and consist of sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Plooyburg forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed.

Land use: Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network and sparsely situated residences.

Animal life: Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site. These include the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. It should be noted that the animal life population in the surrounding area in general has been disturbed due to the existing mining activities and pre-mining activities such as farming and prospecting.

Plant life: The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Gordonia Duneveld and consists of five habitat/vegetation types. These habitat/vegetation types include the Mixed *Acacia* Savannah, *Acacia mellifera* Mixed Woodland, *Acacia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* Scrub and Riverine Vegetation. Protected tree species in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998 (Act 84 of 1998) include *Acacia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Acacia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn).

Surface water: The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4216 km², with a net mean annual run-off of 1.92 million cubic meters (mcm). The non-perennial Ga-Magara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project area and flows in a northerly direction to the Kuruman River.

Groundwater: Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely a shallow aquifer comprising Kalahari sands, residual Dwyka Tillite and dolomite and a deeper aquifer comprising the Ore body and underlying lavas. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to high levels of mineralisation associated with long residence times, dissolution of minerals in the Kalahari Sands.

Air quality: The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.

Noise: The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements and mining operations.

Visual: The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south and north of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: No significant heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area.

Socio-economic: The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. The educational levels in the area are relatively low. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following preliminary list of potential impacts has been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: The proposed project has the potential to result in the loss and sterilisation of mineral resources through the placement of infrastructure in close proximity to a mineable resource.

Safety: The proposed project has the potential to alter the topography and present infrastructure and excavations which may present potential safety risks for both people and animals.

Soil and land capability: The proposed project has the potential to compromise soil resources through physical disturbance (erosion and compaction) and/or pollution, by the placement of infrastructure and mining activities. Loss of soil resources has a direct impact on the natural capability of the land.

Biodiversity: The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality, including the disturbance of protected species.

Surface water: The proposed project has the potential to alter surface drainage patterns through the placement of infrastructure and the diversion of a portion of the Ga-Mogara River; and to pollute surface water resources.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to contaminate groundwater resources and to lower groundwater levels through abstraction which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Air: The proposed project has the potential to emit pollution into the air which could have a negative impact on ambient air quality.

Blasting: The proposed project requires blasting which has the potential to impact people and structures through fly rock, air-blast and ground vibrations.

Noise: The proposed project has the potential to cause noise pollution through the presence of mining infrastructure and activities.

Visual: The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to create visual impacts through topographical changes.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Even though no such resources have been identified on site, the proposed project has the potential to damage heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources should there be any chance finds.

Land use: The proposed project has the potential to impact on surrounding land uses such as livestock grazing, game farming and sparsely situated residences.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job creation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of information-sharing meetings and report review periods in advance.

STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS
PHASE I – Scoping phase (August 2014 to April 2015) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document) Scoping information-sharing meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs
PHASE II – Application and scoping phase (April 2015 to July 2015) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of applications to the DMR. Compile scoping report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review. Public review of scoping report (30 days) Submit scoping report including IAP comments to the DMR.
PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (August 2015 to February 2016) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete specialist studies Compile EIA and EMP report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review Compile water use license application and submit to the department of water affairs Compile waste management license application and submit to the DMR Public review of EIA and EMP report (30 days) Submit EIA and EMP report including IAP comments to the DMR Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * National Department of Environment Affairs (DEA)
- * Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- * Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- * South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- * Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- * Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * Joe Morolong Local Municipalities
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE
MINE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE		TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms to:

Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

ndaly@slrconsulting.com or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS) BPK

AGTERGRONDINLICHTINGS-DOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE NUWE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

Maart 2015

INLEIDING

Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe oopgroefmanganmyin op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë sowat 4 km noordwes van Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel (sien Figuur 1).

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde Mokala-manganprojek bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droë-ertsvergruising-en-siftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, ru-erts- en produkvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante aktiwiteite soos kantore, 'n opleidingsentrum, werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskeie ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380-pad op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans die voorgestelde ontwikkelingsgebied op die projekterrein kruis
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga Mogara Rivier. Die verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS-PROSES

Voor die aanvang van die voorgestelde projek word 'n omgewingstudie vereis, wat 'n aansoekfase, omvangsbepalingsfase en 'n Omgewingsimpakstudie (OIS) en Omgewingsbestuurs-program OBP-fase insluit. Die omvangsbepaling sal gedoen word ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne, 28 van 2002, en die Nasionale Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), 107 van 1998. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die voorgestelde projek die ontwikkeling van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n aantal gelyste/geïdentifiseerde aktiwiteite in die NEMA-regulasies R983, R984 en R985 insluit. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek ook magtiging ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 36 van 1998, en die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval, 59 van 2008, vereis.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms) Bpk (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Mokala aangestel om die omgewingsimpakstudieproses te hanteer.

DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u in te lig oor:

- * die voorgestelde projek;
- * die basislynontwikkeling;
- * die omgewingsimpakstudieproses wat gevolg gaan word;
- * moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- * hoe u insette in die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

U ROL

U is geïdentifiseer as 'n belanghebbende en geïmpakteerde party (B&GP) wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die voorgestelde projek en 'n inset wil lewer in die omgewingsproses en -verslae. U sal die geleentheid kry om insette op openbare vergaderings te gee, en ook om insae in die volgende verslae te hê en kommentaar daarop te lewer:

- * Omvangsbepalingsverslag
- * OIS- en OBP-verslag

Alle kommentaar sal opgeteken en ingesluit word by die aansoeke wat by die toepaslike departemente vir besluitneming ingedien word.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

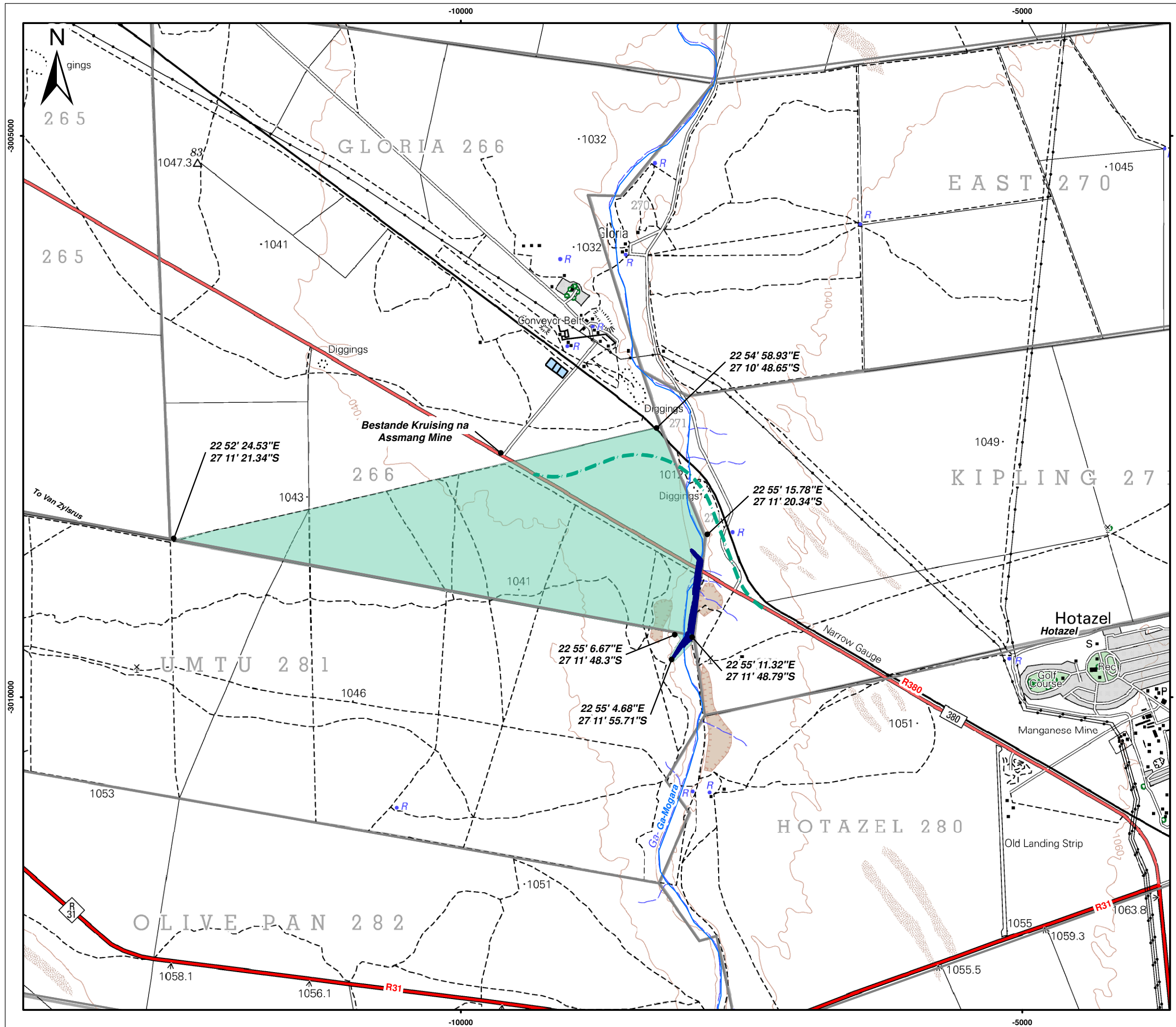
Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan geskied op die aangehegte kommentaarvel en/of deur met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, te kommunikeer.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Daly en/of Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
(011) 467 0945 (tel) of
(011) 467 0978 (faks) of
ndaly@slrconsulting.com of
rantsieng@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVERING VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJEC

Mokala sal verskillende grade en groottes manganprodukte produseer om by markvraag te pas. Die verwagte markpryse oor die medium en lang termyn word gunstig vir projekontwikkeling beskou. Verder sal die projek regstreekse werkgeleenthede skep en 'n positiewe impak op onregstreekse besigheid sowel as indiensneming hê.



- Legend**
- Konseptuele Rivier Verlegging
 - - - Voorgestelde Pad Herbelyning
 - Riviere
 - Plaasgrense
 - Benaderde Oppervlakte van Versteuring

0 400 800 Meters
 Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3
 Projection: Transverse Mercator
 Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figuur 1
Plaaslike Ligging van Gloria Mangaanmyne

SLR
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

PROJEKOORSIG

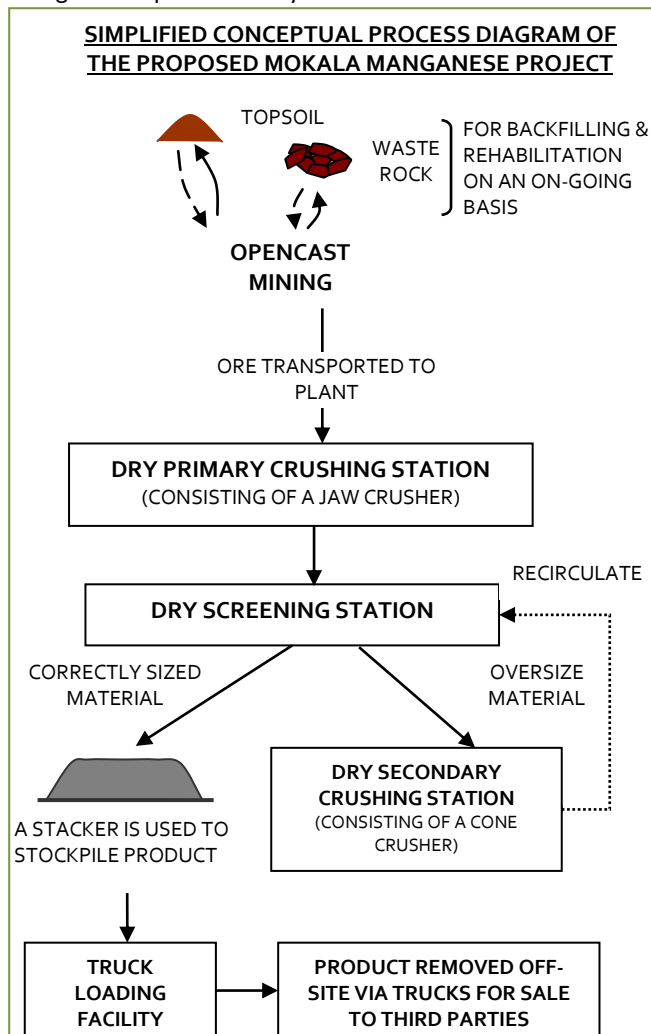
MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat ontgin gaan word, is deel van die laermanganertsliggaam van die Kalahari-manganveld. Daar word beplan om die ertsliggaam te ontgin deur konvensionele oopgroefmynboumetodes te gebruik, wat bestaan uit skietwerk en vervoer van erts met stortvragmotors. Bognond en uitskotrots wat tydens die mynwerksaamhede gestroop word, sal in die deurlopende rehabilitasieproses gebruik word. Daar word verwag dat ongeveer 1.3 miljoen metriek ton erts per jaar gemyn sal word. Dit is belangrik om te weet dat om dit moontlik te maak om die tonnemaat te bereik, stel Mokala voor dat 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier verlê moet word om toegang te kry tot die onderliggende erts.

VERWERKING

Gemynde erts sal na die aanleggebied vervoer word en op ru-ertsvoorraadstapels gegooi word voordat dit deur die aanleg gevoer word. Die aanleg sal bestaan uit 'n primêre vergruisingstasie, siftingstasie, sekondêre vergruisingstasie, produkvoorraadstapels en 'n padvragmotorlaaifasiliteit.

'n Vereenvoudigde konseptuele oorsig van die voorgestelde proses verskyn hieronder.



Verdere inligting oor die projek en alterniewe wat oorweeg word sal by die inligting vergaderings gegee word.

DIENTSE

Water: Drinkwater sal beskikbaar gestel word uit boorgate op die terrein en/of die Sedibeng-waterskema, indien beskikbaar. Water uit die boorgate sal voor gebruik 'n omgekeerde osmose-waterbehandelingsproses deurgaan. Prosesaanvullingswater sal bekom word uit boorgate op die terrein, behandelde riooluitvloeisel en/of water uit putontwatering (indien beskikbaar).

Krag: Generators sal as primêre kragvoorsiening gebruik word tot meer Eskom-krag beskikbaar word.

Afval: Algemene en gevaarlike afval deur die voorgestelde projek gegeneer sal op die terrein versamel, tydelik in aangewese gebiede gebêre en by toegelate afvalwegdoeningsfasiliteite weg van die terrein af weggedoen word.

Rioolwater: Alle rioolwater sal behandel word in 'n rioolwaterbehandelingsfasiliteit wat op die terrein opgerig gaan word. Die behandelde rioolwateruitvloeisel sal in die proses hergebruik word. Die slyk sal van die terrein af na 'n gesertifiseerde behandelingsterrein verwyder word.

Vervoer: Materiaal sal per pad na en van die terrein vervoer word. Die bestaande R380 sal as deel van die voorgestelde projek verlê word. Die bestaande kruising langs die R380 wat lei tot die Assmang Myn sal verbeter word. Binne die terreingrens sal vervoerpaie, vervoerbande en pyplyne gebruik word.

PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

Werkgeleenthede: Ongeveer 321 werkgeleenthede sal in die konstruksiefase en 331 in die bedryfsfase geskep word.

Bedryfstye: In hierdie stadium kan daar aanvaar word dat die myn 24 uur per dag en 5½ dae per week (Maandag tot Vrydag en halfdag op Saterdag) in bedryf sal wees.

Behuising: Geen personeel sal op die terrein gehuisves word nie.

ONDERSTEUNINGSFASILITEITE

- Ander fasiliteite wat op die terrein nodig sal wees, sluit in:
- * Materiaalberging- en hanteringsgebiede (ru-erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, verwerkingsmateriaal, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstof)
 - * Waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilwaterfloedbeheer)
 - * Kommunikasie en verligtingsfasiliteite
 - * Kantore, kleekamers, waskamers, sekuriteitsgeriewe.

TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedgekeur, sal daar in die eerste kwartaal van 2016 met bouwerk begin word en sal mynbou- en verwerkingsaktiwiteite in 2017 volle produksie bereik.

Beplande leeftyd van myn – ongeveer 18 jaar

ALTERNATIEWE WORD OORWEEG

Volgens 'n deurlopende proses sal alterniewe oorweeg word en dit sal deel uitmaak van die omvangsbepaling- en OIS-fase van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

Alterniewe vir die voetafdruk, watervoorsiening en mynbou-omvang van die voorgestelde projek sal oorweeg word.

STAND VAN DIE BESTAANDE OMGEWING

Hierdie afdeling gee 'n basiese beskrywing van die bestaande stand van die omgewing.

Geologie: Die voorgestelde projekterrein is in die rigting van die oostelike rand van die Kalahari-mangaankom geleë. Die stratigrafiese opeenvolging langs die oostelike komgrens bestaan uit die Kalahari-formasie bo, met die Hotazel-ysterformasie direk in blinde punte daaronder. Die Hotazel-ysterformasie huisves 3 stratiforme mangaanerts-liggamme, naamlik die boonste liggaam, die middelste liggaam en die onderste liggaam.

Die hoofbron vir mangaanproduksie is, tot op datum, die onderste liggaam.

Klimaat: Die voorgestelde projekgebied is geleë in die noordelike steppe-klimaatzone, 'n halfdor streek wat gekenmerk word deur seisoensreënval (Oktober tot April), warm somertemperature en koue wintertemperature. Gemiddelde jaarlikse presipitasie wissel van 386 mm tot 455 mm, met reënval oor die algemeen in die vorm van donderstorms. Die heersende windrigting is uit die suidooste, met 'n hoë frekwensie sterk wind wat ook uit die noorde en noordweste kom.

Topografie: Die voorgestelde projekgebied is in 'n betreklik plat gebied met effense skuinstes geleë. Die elevasie op die terrein wissel van 1087 m tot 1107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mbgsv).

Grondsoorte en grondvermoë: Grondsoorte is homogeen wat tekstuur, struktuur en gronddiepte betref. Die grond bestaan uit sanderige, rooi en geel grond van die Hutton- en Ploosburg-vorme. Grond op die voorgestelde projekterrein het 'n lae bebouingspotensiaal weens die hoë infiltrateertempo's wat met sanderige grondsoorte gepaard gaan. Weens die fyn sanderige aard van die grondvorme, die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese materie, is die grond uiters erodeerbaar, veral waar vegetasie verwyder word.

Grondgebruik: Grondgebruik rondom die myn sluit in 'n kombinasie van veeboerdery, wildboerdery en mynbou. Daar is infrastruktuur om die verskillende grondgebruik wat in die gebied voorkom van dienste te voorsien en te ondersteun. Dit sluit paaie, spoorlyne en woonhuise ver uitmekaar in.

Dierelewe: Verskeie voël- en soogdierspesies kan op die terrein voorkom. Dit sluit in die noordelike swartkorhaan, langbekerwerik, grysneushoringvoël, groot vlieëvanger, steenbok, duiker, graatjiemeerkat, witstertmuishond, molrot en grondeekhorng. Daar moet op gelet word dat die dierebevolking in die omliggende gebied oor die algemeen versteur is as gevolg van bestaande mynbou-aktiwiteite en aktiwiteite wat mynbou voorafgegaan het, soos boerdery en prospektering.

Plantlewe: Die voorgestelde projekgebied val binne die Kathu-bosveld en die Gordonia-duineveld en bestaan uit vyf habitat/vegetasietipes. Hierdie habitat/vegetasietipes sluit in die gemengde *Acacia* savanna, *Acacia mellifera*
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

gemengde bosland, *Acacia haematoxylon* savanna, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* kreupelhout- en riviervegetasie. Beskermdes boomspeesies ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998 (Wet 84 van 1998) sluit in *Acacia erioloba* (kameeldoring) en *Acacia haematoxylon* (vaalkameeldoring).

Oppervlakwater: Die voorgestelde projekterrein is geleë in kwaternêre opvanggebied D41K wat 'n bruto totale opvanggebied van 4216 km² het, met 'n netto gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop van 1.92 miljoen kubieke meter (mcm). Die nie-standhoudende Ga-Magararivier is op die oostelike grens van die voorgestelde projekgebied geleë en vloei in 'n noordelike rigting na die Kurumanrivier.

Grondwater: Twee akwifere is aanwesig binne die voorgestelde projekgebied, naamlik 'n vlak akwifere wat bestaan uit Kalahari-sand, residuele Dwyka-tilliet en dolomiet, en 'n dieper akwifere wat bestaan uit die erts-liggaam en onderliggende lawas. Die gemiddelde grondwatervlak by die voorgestelde projekterrein wissel van 39 m tot 90 m onder grondvlak. Grondwatergehalte is oor die algemeen swak as gevolg van hoë vlakke van mineralisering wat met lang verblyf-tye en dissolusie van minerale in die Kalahari-sand gepaard gaan.

Luggehalte: Die omliggende omringende luggehalte is deur buurmyne, huishoudelike brandstofverbranding, voertuiguitlaatpypemissie en spoorverwante brandstofverbranding beïnvloed.

Geraas: Die groter gebied word oor die algemeen gedefinieer deur landelike kenmerke en ondervind nie verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Bestaande geraas in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik veroorsaak deur omliggende boerdery-aktiwiteite, gelokaliseerde verkeer, treinbewegings en mynwerkzaamhede.

Visueel: Die voorgestelde projekterrein is binne die plat oop vlaktes van die Kalahari geleë. Die terrein is landelik van aard. Die bestaande omliggende mynwerkzaamhede wat suid en noord van die voorgestelde projekterrein geleë is, het egter reeds die gevoel van plek en natuurlike visuele aard van die gebied beïnvloed.

Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Daar is geen beduidende erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne binne die voorgestelde projekgebied aangetref nie.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die dorp Hotazel en die myndorpie Black Rock is binne 'n radius van 4 km tot 6 km van die voorgestelde projekterrein af geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag. Daar is 'n hoë vlak van werkloosheid met 'n afhanklikheid van bestaanslandbou, die openbare sektor, seisoenswerk en indiensneming in die mynbosektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, hoofsaaklik in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat van elektrisiteit as 'n bron van energie voorsien is. Mynbou en regeringsdienste is die belangrikste ekonomiese sektore.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Die volgende voorlopige lys van potensieël impakte is geïdentifiseer en sal ondersoek word as deel van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

Verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot die verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne te lei as gevolg van die plasing van infrastruktuur naby 'n mynbare hulpbron.

Veiligheid: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om die topografie te verander en infrastruktuur en uitgrawings te skep wat potensieël veiligheidsrisiko's vir mense sowel as diere kan inhou tensy dit beskerm word.

Grondsoorte en grondvermoë: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite grondhulpbronne te kompromitteer deur fisiese versteuring (erosie en verdigting) en/of besoedeling. Verlies aan grondhulpbronne het 'n direkte impak op die natuurlike vermoë van die grond.

Biodiversiteit: Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om vegetasie, habitateenhede en verwante ekostelsel funksionaliteit te versteur en/of te vernietig, en dit sluit die versteuring van beskermde spesies in.

Oppervlakwater: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier; oppervlakdreineringspatrone te verander en om oppervlakwaterhulpbronne te besoedel.

Grondwater: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om grondwaterhulpbronne te kontamineer en grondwatervlakke deur onttrekking te verlaag, wat 'n impak op beskikbaarheid vir omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

Lug: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om besoedeling in die lug vry te stel, wat 'n negatiewe impak op omringende luggehalte kan hê.

Skietwerk: Die voorgestelde projek vereis skietwerk, wat die potensiaal het om deur spattende rots, lugslag en grondvibrasies 'n impak op mense en strukture te hê.

Geraas: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die aanwesigheid van myninfrastruktuur en -aktiwiteite geraasbesoedeling te veroorsaak.

Visueel: Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om visuele impakte deur topografiese veranderings te skep.

Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Hoewel daar nie sulke hulpbronne op die terrein geïdentifiseer is nie, het die voorgestelde projek die potensiaal om erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne te beskadig as daar per toeval vondse ontdek sou word.

Grondgebruik: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om 'n impak te hê op omliggende grondgebruik soos veeweiding, wildboerdery en wonings wat ver uitmekaar is.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte by te dra. Positiewe impakte sluit in werkskepping en stimulering van die plaaslike en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die toestroming van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en ontwinging van sosiale strukture.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses verskaf inligting oor die projek en omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belanghebbende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensieël negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor bestuursmaatreëls wat nodig is om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te versag. Die waarskynlike stappe en tydraamwerke van die proses word hieronder verskaf. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf kennis kry van vergaderings waarop inligting gedeel gaan word en van tydperke van insae in verslae.

STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

FASE I – Omvangsbepalingsfase (Augustus 2014 tot April 2015)

- Kennis aan ander regulerende owerhede en B&GP's van projek en omgewingsimpakbepaling (deur middel van sosiale media, nuusbladadvertensies, terreinkennisgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Vergadering(s) waarop inligting oor omvangsbepalings gedeel word met regulerende owerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's.

FASE II – Omvangsbepalingsproses en aansoekfase (April 2015 tot Julie 2015)

- Indiening van aansoeke by DMR
- Stel omvangsbepalingsverslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Openbare insae in omvangsbepalingsverslag (30 dae).
- Lê omvangsbepalingsverslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar voor aan DMR.

FASE III – OIS en OBP (Augustus 2015 tot Februarie 2016)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies.
- Stel o OIS- en OBP-verslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Stel aansoek om watergebruiklisensie op en lê aan departement van watersake voor.
- Stel aansoek om afvalbestuurlisensie op en lê aan DMR voor.
- Openbare insae in OIS- en OBP-verslag (30 dae).
- Lê OIS- en OBP-verslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar aan DMR voor.
- Sirkuleer omgewingsmagtigingsbesluite aan B&GP's wat op die projekdatabasis geregistreer is.

PARTYE WAT BY DIE OMGEWINGSTUDIEPROSES BETROKKE IS B&GP's

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- * Nieregeringsorganisasies en –verenigings
- * Semistaatsinstellings

REGULERENDE OWERHEDE

- * Nasionale Departement van Omgewingsake (DEA)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- * Departement van Omgewing- en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- * Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (DMR)
- * Suid-Afrikaanse Erfenishulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- * Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW) en die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Padagentskap Beperk (SANRAL)

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Laat weet ons asseblief as daar enige bykomende partye is wat betrek moet word.

MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS) BPK
AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE NUWE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN
REGISTRASIE EN REAKSIEVORM VIR BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE

DATUM		TYD	
BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY			
NAAM			
POSADRES			
		POSKODE	
STRAATADRES			
		POSKODE	
TELEFOONNOMMER BY WERK/BEDAGS		FAKSNOMMER BY WERK/BEDAGS	
SELFOONNOMMER		E-POSADRES	

IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANG IN DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJEK

SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER

Stuur voltooide vorms asseblief aan:

Natasha Daly en/of Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk
(011) 467 0945 (tel) en/of (011) 467 0978 (faks)
ndaly@slrconsulting.com of rantsieng@slrconsulting.com

***** -COMM. JOURNAL- ***** DATE 19-MAR-2015 ***** TIME 09:53 *****

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=19-MAR 09:51

END=19-MAR 09:53

FILE NO.=045

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	8	0537122502	002	00:00:31

-SLR

-

***** -

- ***** -

0114709787- *****

FAX

Fax to:	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)		
Attention:	Magdalene Schuping		
Fax No.:	053 712 2502		
Fax from:	Natasha Daly		
Date:	16 March 2015	Number of pages:	9 (incl. this page)
Subject:	Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Magdalene

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the

establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:09 PM
To: roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-DRPW-L-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Jaco,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

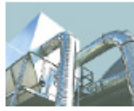
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS - NORTHERN CAPE**ATTENTION: JACO ROELOFSE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jaco

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:14 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L_JMLM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

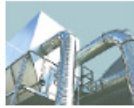
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**ATTENTION: TSHEPHO BLOOM****CC: DORCAS MORENI, MATSHIDISO THEBEYAGOE AND SENESE SELEKA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 17 March 2015 10:04 AM
To: jacolinema@daff.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DAFF-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Jacoline,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

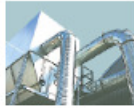
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES**ATTENTION: JACOLINE MANS****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jacoline

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:17 PM
To: mansj@dwaf.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DAFF-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Jacoline,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

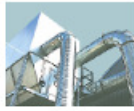
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:21 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DALA-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Viljoen,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

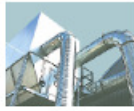
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND AFFAIRS**ATTENTION: MOTHIBI VILJOEN****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Viljoen

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:23 PM
To: mramakulukusha@yahoo.com
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DENC-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Moses,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

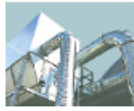
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION**ATTENTION: MOSES RAMAKULUKUSHA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Moses

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:26 PM
To: raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DMR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

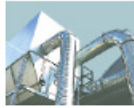
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES (DMR) NORTHERN CAPE**ATTENTION: RAISIBE SEKEPANE****CC: EPHESIA SEMENYA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Raisibe

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:30 PM
To: rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DRDLR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Ryan,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

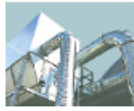
Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**ATTENTION: RYAN OLIVER****CC: OBED MVULA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Ryan

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:32 PM
To: lefleur@dws.gov.za; lefleur@dwa.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DWS-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Dawn,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

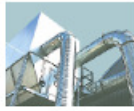
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION**ATTENTION: DAWN LE FLEUR****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Dawn

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:36 PM
To: bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za
Cc: teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-JTGDM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

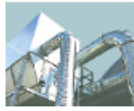
Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

JOE TAOLO GAETSEWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**ATTENTION: M. BOKGWATHILE****CC: KLAAS TEISE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Mase Rantsieng
Sent: 19 June 2015 08:27 AM
To: Kathryn Smuts
Subject: RE: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Kathryn,

Will do, thank you.

Kind regards,

From: Kathryn Smuts [<mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za>]
Sent: 18 June 2015 03:33 PM
To: Mase Rantsieng
Cc: Phillip Hine
Subject: Re: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Good day,

Thank you for uploading the case to SAHRIS. If you require your own proof that you have done so, you can take a screenshot of the case.

Phillip Hine is the case officer for the Northern Case and will attach himself to it for processing.

Please remove my name from your stakeholder and I&AP databases as I no longer work as a heritage officer at SAHRA.

Kind regards,
Katie Smuts

Manager: National Inventory Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency
111 Harrington Street
PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,
South Africa
E-mail: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Phone : +27 (0)21 462 4502
Fax : +27 (0)21 462 4509
Web : www.sahra.org.za

From: "Mase Rantsieng" <mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com>
To: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Sent: Thursday, 18 June, 2015 3:22:30 PM
Subject: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Katie,

I have uploaded some documents for the proposed Mokala Manganese Project near Hotazel. As you might know it is a requirement that we involve and correspond with interested and affected parties. Please accept the attached BID as proof that we have sent relevant documentation about the project.

Kind regards,

Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

SAHRIS

[MyDashboard](#)
[Explore](#)
[Create](#)
[Calendar](#)
[Maps](#)
[Help](#)

Heritage Cases *PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE* has been updated.

Heritage Cases

VIEW EDIT

PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Add new comment Subscribe to: This post 18 reads

[CaseHeader](#)
[LocationInfo](#)
[Admin](#)
[Images](#)

Status: SUBMITTED

HeritageAuthority(s): SAHRA

Case Type: Section 38 (8) - Statutory Comment Required

Development Type: Mining

ProposalDescription:
 The proposed project will require: Diversion of the R380 road on farm Kipling Upgrading of intersection to the Gloria Mine
 Realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel

ApplicationDate: Thursday, June 18, 2015 - 13:37

CaseID: 7935

Applicants: SLR Consulting (Africa)

Consultants/Experts: Mase Rantsieng

OtherReferences:

Dept	CaseReference	DueDate	FinalDecision
DMR			

ReferenceList:

AdditionalDocuments

- 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

CaseImages



[Like](#) 0
 [g+](#) 0
 [Share](#)

Chat (20)

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 03:46 PM
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA
MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

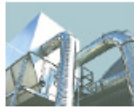
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

File Message

Ignore X Reply Reply Forward Meeting More

Junk Delete Delete All Respond

Move Move

Rules OneNote

Mark Unread Categorize Tags

Follow Up

Translate Select Editing

Find Related Zoom

Zoom

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng Sent: Mon 16/03/2015 03:46 PM

To:

Cc:

Bcc: Justin@safika.co.za; susanv@brmo.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za; Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com; stolskawie@gmail.com; andre@goodrock.co.za; rishi@godearthglobal.com; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpgampfer@mweb.co.za; Laurikad2@gmail.com; klipwerthur@lantic.net; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; jlr@isat.co.za; werner.voigt@angloamerican.com; babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; dinea.peta@bhpbilliton.com; naadiya.wookey@umk.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; ntabeleng@tshipi.co.za; rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com; oliverj@nra.co.za; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com

Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting

Message 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
 Environmental Assessment Practitioner
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd



Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 17 March 2015 11:56 AM
To: 'lourikad2@gmail.com'
Subject: : Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA
MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa

FAX

Fax to:	Tsineng Communal Property Association		
Attention:	Mr Molale		
Fax No.:	053 773 7408		
Fax from:	Natasha Daly		
Date:	16 March 2015	Number of pages:	9 (incl. this page)
Subject:	Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Mr Molale

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the

establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a public scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 16h00

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

***** -COMM. JOURNAL- ***** DATE 25-MAR-2015 ***** TIME 11:26 *****

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=25-MAR 11:21

END=25-MAR 11:26

FILE NO.=063

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	☒	0537737408	007	00:04:51

-SLR

0114709787- *****



MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY DATABASE

TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM	i
TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN IN THE PROJECT AREA.....	iii
TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS DIRECTELY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA	iv
TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS	v
TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS	viii
TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES	x

TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and email
Project team	Mr	Richard	Curtis	Mokala Manganese Mine (Pty) Ltd	Imalivest Office, 66 Park Lane Sandton Johannesburg	Project manager	011 218 8221 082 451 5461	richardcurtis@telkomsa.net
	Mr	Kelly	Byrne				011 218 8221 082 452 2645	kbyrne@kba.bz
Environmental consultants	Ms	Natasha	Daly	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596, Cramer View, 2060	Project Manager	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 ndaly@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	Brandon	Stobart			Project Reviewer		011 467 0978 bstobart@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	Ntsako	Baloyi			Stakeholder Engagement		011 467 0978 nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	William	Berry			Project Assistant & Stakeholder Engagement	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 wberry@slrconsulting.com
	Mrs	Mase	Rantsieng			Stakeholder Engagement	011 467 0945	mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
	Mrs	Suan	Mulder					suan.mulder@slrconsulting.com
Specialist team	Ms	Nicolette	Von Reiche	Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd	480 Smuts Drive, Halfway Gardens, PO Box 5260, Halfway House, 1685	Noise Impact Assessment	011 805 1940	011 805 1940 nicolette@airshed.co.za
	Mrs	Hanlie	Liebenberg-enslin			Air Impact Assessment		011 805 1940 hanlie@airshed.co.za
	Dr	Natalie	Birch	Ecological Management Services	PO Box 110470, Hadison Park, Kimberley, 8306	Biodiversity Survey	053 832 1561	birch@hinet.co.za
	Mr	Erik	Kohler	Cambrian CC	50 Kringe Avenue, PO Box 977, Irene, 0062	Blasting Impact Assessment	012 667 3808 083 488 1392	012 667 3808 kohler@absamail.co.za
	Mr	Werner	Neethling	Mercury Financial Consultants (Pty) Ltd	Postnet Suite 381, Private Bag X82245, Rustenburg, 0300	Economic Impact Assessment	079 510 9837	086 606 4167 werner@mercuryfc.co.za
	Mr	Terry	Harck	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596, Cramer View, 2060	Groundwater Impact Assessment	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 terry.harck@solutionhplus.com

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and email
	Ms	Lorna	Ernst	Managing Transformation Solutions (Pty) Ltd	320A Percheron Road, Beaulieu Country Estate, Kyalami AH PostNet Suite 301, Private Bag X 75, Bryanston, 2021	Social & Labour Plan	081 411 9668	lorna@mtsholdings.co.za
	Ms	Marine	Pienaar	Terra Africa Environmental Consultants	P.O. Box 433, Ottosdal, 2610	Soil & Land Use Study	018 571 3005 082 828 3587	086 558 7478 mpienaar@terraafrica.co.za
	Mr	Ryan	Sweetman	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596, Cramer View, 2060	Surface Water Impact Assessment	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 rsweetman@slrconsulting.com
	Mr	Paul	Van der Westhuizen	Siyazi Gauteng (Pty) Ltd	P O Box 71333, Willows, Gauteng Province, 0041	Traffic Impact Assessment	012 343 6259	012 344 6496 paul@siyazi.co.za

TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN IN THE PROJECT AREA

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Justin	Pitt	Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd	PO Box 652286, Benmore, 2010	Landowner of Gloria 266 Remaining Extent	082 338 3954 011 483 0840	Justin@safika.co.za
Ms	Susan	Vollenhoven	Assmang Pty Ltd	-	Landowner of whole farm Kipling 271	053 751 5275	susanv@brmo.co.za
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa	Assmang Pty Ltd	-	Landowner of whole farm Kipling 271	053 751 5302	bonolol@brmo.co.za
Mr	Siphiwe	Likhuleni	Kalagadi Manganese Pty Ltd	328 Rivonia Boulevard 1st Floor North Wing Rivonia 2128	Landowner of Olive Pan 282 RE Gama 283 Portion 1 Whole farm Umtu 281	011 808 2000	siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za

TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS DIRECTELY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Ms	Susan	Vollenhoven	Assmang Pty Ltd	-	Mukulu 265 portion 0, Gloria 266 Portion 1, N'chwaneng 267 portion 1, 3, Belgravia 264 portion 0 and 1, Santoy 230 portion 1, Telele 312 portion 0	053 751 5275	susanv@brmo.co.za
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa		-			bonolol@brmo.co.za
Mr	Molale		Tsineng Communal Property Association		Gasesa 272 portion 0	072 115 8928	053 773 7408
Mrs		Mabudi	Moshaweng Local Municipality	320Cadinton Road Church Hill Kuruman (Northern Cape	Langdon 273	053 773 9300	kmabudi@joemorolong.gov. za

TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Jacobus Nicolaas	Pretorius	Private Owner		East 270 Portion 0 and 2 (Grazing right on Kipling 271)		Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Molale		Tsineng Communal Property Association		Gasesa 272 portion 0	072 115 8928	053 773 7408
Ms	Lisbe	Hauman			Rhodes 269 portion 0	0824959589	
Ms	Hester Magdalena Gertruida	Stols	Landowner		Dikgathlong 268 portion 0	082 886 6629	stolskawie@gmail.com
	Engela Elizabeth	Reynecke	Landowner		N'chwaneng 267 portion 0		Informed us that any information we want to send her should be sent via Bobby Reynecke (Below)
Mr	Richie and Raul	Budhraj	Delta e MD Pty Ltd		N'chwaneng 267 portion 7	082 927 7856 (Andre) 073 109 1199 (Leon) Managers of the plant	rishi@godearthglobal.com (Main land owner) andre@goodrock.co.za
Mr	Lodewikus	Bylsma	Landowner	Posbus 12 Santoy	Drakenstein 263 portion 0	072 795 0663 / 079 4973101	dmhohls@vodamail.co.za
Mr	Petrus Albertus	Van der Merwe	Landowner		Tigerpan 286 portion 0	078 298 9647	
Mr	Jacobus Johannes Francois	Threat	Landowner		Olivewood 284 portion 0, Epsom 285 portion 0	072 498 4415 (Mr) 078 236 0286(Mrs)	gert.theart@vodamail.co.za
Mr	Gert	Threat	Landowner			082 456 2040	
Mr	Barend Pretorius	Kampfer	Kampfer Family Trust		Epsom 285 portion 1	082 373 0514	
Mr	Ben					053 791 0390	bpkampfer@mweb.co.za
Ms	Carolina Margretha	Noeth	Landowner	PO Box 169 Santoy 8491	Simondium 308 portion 0	082 412 7119	
Mr	Louw Pretorius	Van der Walt	Landowner		Gama 283 portion 0		Is deceased. New land owner is his daughter, Laurika Delaport
Mev	Lourika	Delaport	Landowner	Posbus 336 Hotazel	Gama 283 portion 0 Olive Pan 282 Portion 1	072 185 2495	Lourikad2@gmail.com
Mr	Erol	Motlhatlhedhi	SJJT-Main Projects	P.O Box 1944 Kathu 8446		0735549430	sjtmaintenance@gmail.com

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	S.J	Thape	SJTT-Main Projects	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446		0732406266	sjtmaintenance@gmail.com
Mrs	Rooi	Shadze	SJTT-Main Projects	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446		076294490	sjtmaintenance@gmail.com
Mr	Obakeng	Orapaelong	Barker and Son Tour Pty Ltd	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446		0788627666	orapelengbarker@gmail.com
Mr	Gert	Thear	Landowner	PO Box 234 Hotazel 8490		082452040	Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za
Mrs	Annelize	Nell	Southern Kalahari Construction	PO Box 479 Hotazel 8490		0825543714	Annelie.nell94@gmail.com
Mr	Jurie	Kriek	Lehating agriculture	PO Box 213 Hotazel		0826641996	juriekr@gmail.com
Mr	Jan	Theart	Agri Kuruman and Kalagadi Water Verbruikers Forum	P.O Box 224 Hotazel 8490		082 776 6271	voorsitter@agrikur.co.za
Mr	Albertus	Viljoen	Tshiping Water Use Association	PO Box 434, Postmasburg, 8420		083 649 5452	info@tshiping.co.za
Mr	Ebeen	Anthouissen	Mac Mac Agri	P.O Box 117 Hotazel 8490		0731634665	Ebeentanhouissen@hotmail.com
Mev	Rein	Van de Merwe	WRW Consulting Rep. KMR	P.O Box 13234 Northmead		0824979797	info@wrw.co.za
Mnr	Louw	Bylsma		Psbu 12 Santoy		072 795 0663 0794973101	dmhohls@vodamail.co.za
Mrs	Jenny	Kirton		17 Hoofstraat Kuruman 8460		053 712 0932 053 712 2099	
Mr	Johan Christiaan	Lamprecht	Landowner	Hoofstraat 76 Kuruman 8460	Santoy 230 portion 0	053 712 0932/ 053 712 2099 (Fax)	klipwerfhur@lantic.net
Mr	Ryno	Van Schalkwyk	Landowner	PO Box 119 Kuruman 8460	Lehating 225	082 663 5192	ervsboerdery2@gmail.com
Mr	Eben	Antonissen	Landowner		Perth 276 portion 0, Hotazel 280 portion 1	073 163 4665	ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com
Mr	Janse Jacobus	Petrus	Landowner	PO Box 33 Kuruman 8460	York 279 portion 0		

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Jacobus Fredrick	Eduard	Landowner	PO Box 31 Hotazel 8490	York 279 portion 8 (rented by Dawie Fourie)	083 232 5177 (Dawie Fourie)	Fouriedawie3@gmail.com (Dawie)
Ms	Keatlegile Mercia	Seikaneng		12 Begonia Street Kuruman 8460		0826612055	keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com
Mr	Eben	Anthonissen	Local Farmers association (Mac Mac Agri) and local Farmers' Union (Agri Kuruman)			073 163 4665	ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com
Mr	Louis	Hauman	BCM Kudumane	PO Box 1369 Kuruman 8460		083 251 5334 086 726 8778 (fax)	louish@bcms.co.za
Mr	Jaison	Rajen	BHP Billiton			053 742 2195 083 348 7242 086 606 5015 (fax)	Jaison.Rajan@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Lonwaba	Mgudlwa					Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Gert	Noeth		P.O Box 169 Santoy 8491		082 412 7119	
Mr	Hannes	Van der Merwe			Occupies Jacobus Pretorius' portions (i.e. East 270 Portion 0 and 2)	082 490 7063	hannes@arindel.co.za

TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Werner	Voigt	Sishen Iron Ore Company Pty Ltd	Sishen Mine Hendrik van Eck Street Kathu 8446	East 270 Portion 1	053 739 2821 083 417 8306	werner.voigt@angloamerican.com
Mrs	Babra	Mudzanaphabwe	Kudumane Manganese Resources Pty Ltd	-	York 279 Portion 2, Telele 312 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 0, York 279 portion 2, York 279 portion 11		babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za
Mr	Cabangile	Zulu	Transnet Ltd	Private Bag X4 Johannesburg 2000	Perth 276 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 1, York 279 portion 3, York 279 portion 4, York 279 portion 6	011 544 9749 083 390 8585	cabangile.zulu@transnet.net
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA Ltd	-	Hotazel 280 Portion 2, N'chwaneng 267 portion 5	051 401 6414	henneyrc@telkom.co.za
Ms	Andrea	Van Gensen	Eskom	PO Box 356 Bloemfontein 9300	N'chwaneng 267 portion 2, Wessels 227 portion 1	0514042040 0824827579	andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Samancor Manganese Pty Ltd	PO Box 61820, Marshalltown, 2107	Hotazel 280 Portion 3	011 376 2627 082 082 5529	dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Cupido	Love	United			0835508043	Cupiclo.love@umk.co.za
Mr	Thivha	Tshithavhane	Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd			0824614386	Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za
Mr	James	Manis	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese (Pty) Ltd	-	-	083 406 9775	james@tshipi.co.za
Mrs	Nthabeleng	Paneng	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese (Pty) Ltd	-	-	082 633 5693	nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za
Mr	Rudzani	Mudau	Mamatwan Mine			053 742 2384 084 916 2179	rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com ;
Mr	Jan	Oliver	SANRAL			083 283 6083	oliverj@nra.co.za
Mr	Rudzani	Mudau	Hotazel Manganese Mines		Dikgathlong 268 portion 1, Wessels 227 portion 0, York 279 portion 1, Hotazel 280 portion 0	053 742 2384 084 916 2179	Rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Justin	Pitt	Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd	PO Box 652286, Benmore, 2010	Wessels 227 portion 2	082 338 3954 011 483 0840	Justin@safika.co.za
Mr	Anthony	Martin	ENRC		Kongoni 311 portion 0 and portion 1	082 337 4149	Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Terra Nominees (Pty) Ltd		Botha 313	011 376 2627 082 082 5529	Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com
Mr	Tumisang	Tagane	AfriBits		-	079 874 0504 086 616 5354	ttagane@afribits.co.za
Mr	Mark	Bremner	Southern Kalahari Construction	PO Box 208 Kuruman 8460	-	076 072 5380 082 554 3714	regbrem@gmail.com

TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Tshepho	Bloom	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	053 773 9300	bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Ms	Dorcas	Moreni	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – municipal mayor		053 773 9300	matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za
Ms	Matshidiso	Thebeyagoe	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – secretary to mayor		053 773 9300	
Mrs	Magdalene	Schuping	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)	PO Box 1480 Kuruman 8460	076 411 8956	053 712 2502
Ms	Seneo	Seleka	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	053 773 9300	sseleka@webmail.co.za
Ms	Kgomotso	Mabudi	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager (second in charge)	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	079 376 4058	Mabudis@joemoolong.gov.za
Mrs	M	Bokgwathile	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipal Manager	P.O. Box 1480 Kuruman 8460	053 712 8700	053 712 8731 bokgwathilem@taologatsewe.gov.za
Mr	Klaas	Teise	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Acting Director Economic Development	4 Federale Mynbou Street Kuruman 8460	053 712 8700/200	053 712 2502 teisek@taologatsewe.gov.za
Mrs	Phillip	Hine	South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)	P O Box 4637 Cape Town 8000	021 462 4502	phine@sahra.org.za
Mr	Moses	Ramakulukusha	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) – Project official	90 Long Street Sasko Building Kimberley 8300 Private Bag X6010 Kimberley 8300	053 773 1239	mramakulukusha@yahoo.com
Ms	Dawn	Le Fleur	Department of Water and Sanitation	28 Central Road Kimberley 8300 Private Bag X6101 Kimberley 8300	053 836 7600 053 836 7661	lefleur@dwa.gov.za lefleur@dws.gov.za
Ms	Esther	Makungo			053 836 7661	MakungoE@dws.gov.za
Ms	Jacoline	Mans	Department of Agriculture, Forestry	Private Bag X5912	054 338 5910	jacolinema@daff.gov.za

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
			and Fisheries	Upington 8800		
Ms	Ephesia	Semenya	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) Northern Cape	65 Phakamile Mabija Street Perm Building Kimberley Private Bag X6093 Kimberley 8300	053 807 1700 053 807 1787	ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za 086 710 0413
Ms	Raisibe	Sekepane			082 441 5992 053 807 1700/1719	raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Mr	Obed	Mvula	Department of Rural Development	c/o Knight and Stead Street, New Public Building, 6 th floor, Kimberley 8300	053 830 4000	obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Mr	Ryan	Oliver	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	-	053 807 5700	053 831 6501 roliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Mr	Jaco	Roelofse	Department of Roads and Public Works - Northern Cape	-	053 839 2255	roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za
Mr	Viljoen	Mothibi	Department of Agriculture and Land Reform - HOD	162 George Street, Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300	053 838 9102	fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

March 2015

INTRODUCTION

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province (see Figure 1).

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- * The proposed project
- * To provide information of the baseline environment
- * The environmental assessment process to be followed
- * Possible environmental impacts
- * How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports. You will be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and also to review and comment on the following reports:

- * Scoping Report
- * EIA and EMP Report

All comments will be recorded and included in the applications to the relevant departments for decision-making.

HOW TO RESPOND

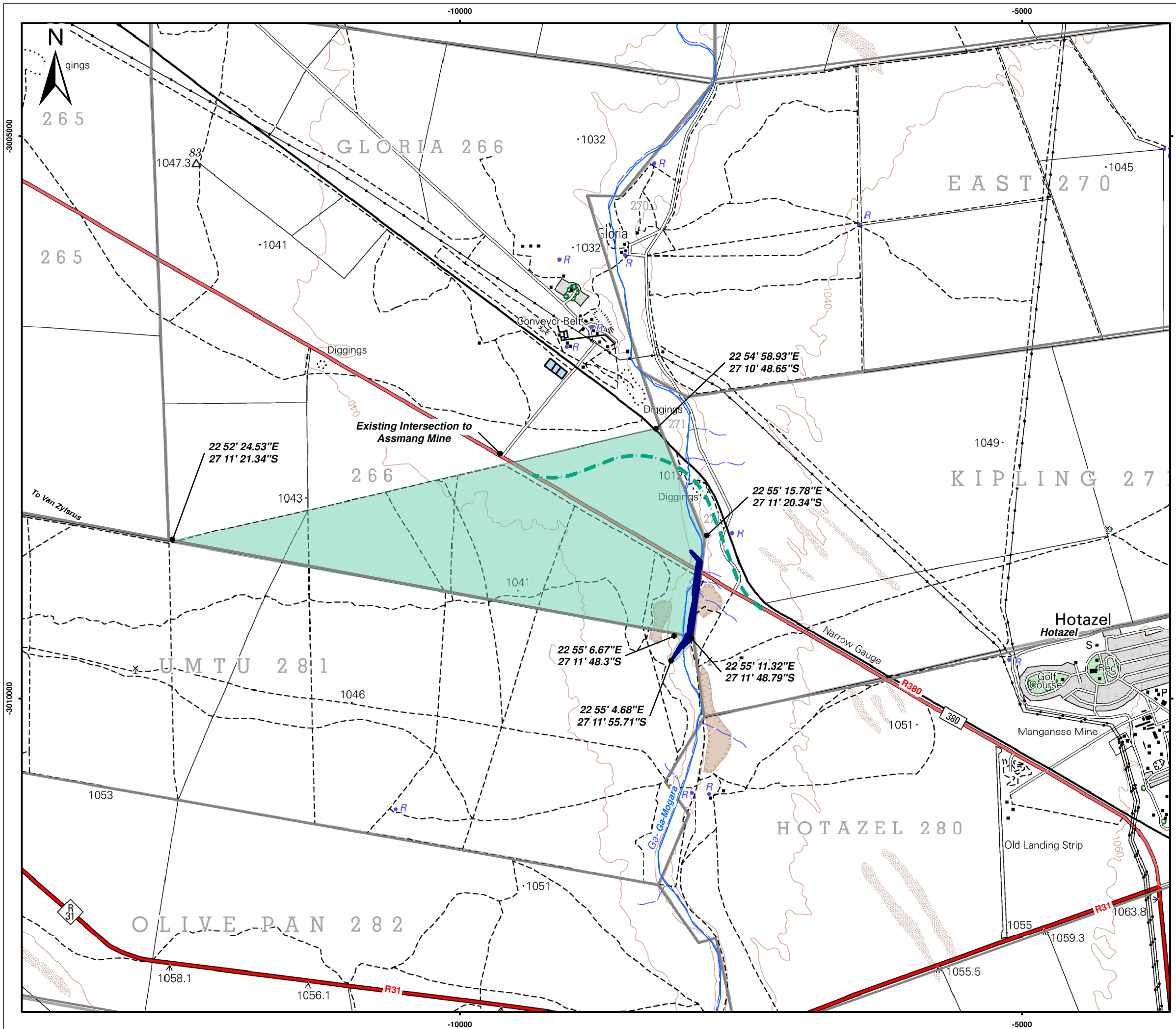
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

WHO TO CONTACT

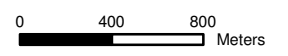
Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or
ndaly@slrconsulting.com or
mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Mokala will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will create direct jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



- Legend**
- Conceptual River Diversion
 - Proposed Road Re-Alignment
 - Rivers
 - Farm Boundaries
 - Approximate Area of Disturbance



Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 1
Local Setting of Gloria Manganese Mine



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

PROJECT OVERVIEW

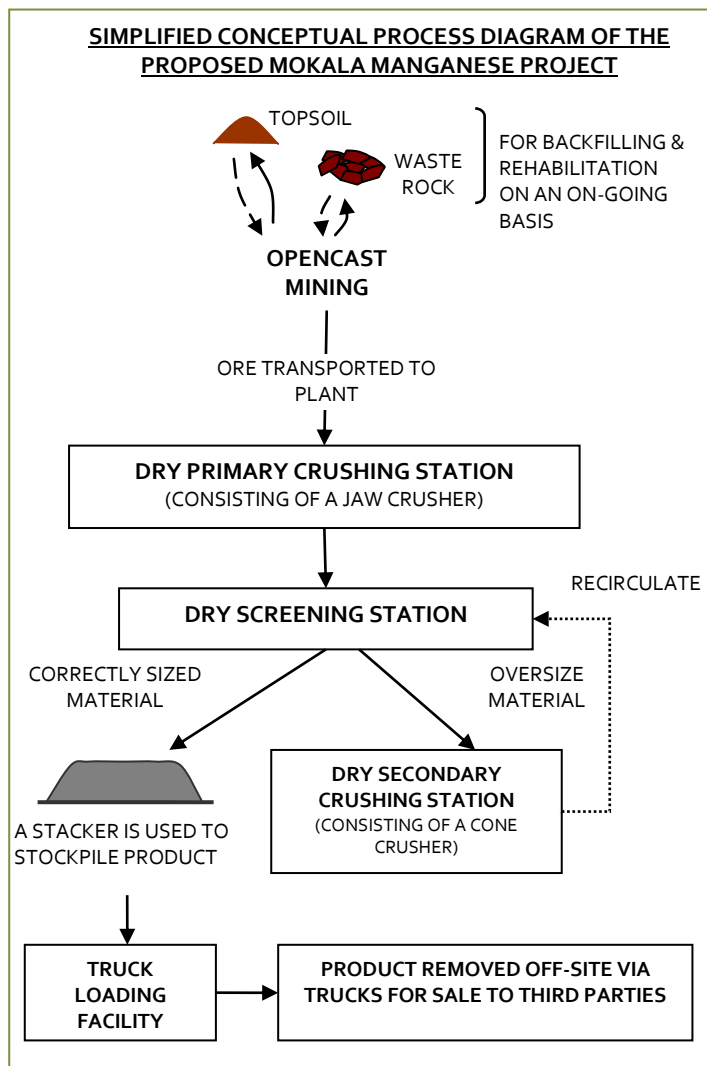
MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using conventional open pit methods which consist of blasting and haulage of ore via dump trucks. Topsoil and waste rock stripped during the mining operations will be used in the on-going rehabilitation process. It is anticipated that 1.3 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined. It is important to note that in order to achieve these tonnages, Mokala is proposing to divert a section of the Ga-Mogara River to allow access to the underlying ore body.

PROCESSING

Mined ore will be transported to the plant area and deposited on run-of mine stockpiles prior to being fed to through the plant. The plant will consist of a primary crusher station, screening station, secondary crusher station, product stacker and product stockpiles.

A simplified conceptual overview of the proposed process is below.



Further information on the project and alternatives considered will be given at the information sharing meetings.

SERVICES

Water: Potable water will be made available from on-site boreholes and will be subjected to a reverse osmosis water treatment process prior to use. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).

Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.

Waste: General and hazardous waste generated by the proposed project will be collected on site, temporarily stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.

Sewage: All sewage will be treated in a sewage treatment facility to be established on site. The treated sewage effluent will be re-used within the process.

Transport: The transportation of materials to and from site will be by road. The existing R380 will be diverted as part of the proposed project. The existing intersection along the R380 leading to the Assmang Mine will be upgraded. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

STAFF AND HOUSING

Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.

Operating times: At this stage it can be assumed that the mine will be operational 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).

Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.

SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other facilities required on site include:

- * Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- * Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- * Communication and lighting facilities
- * Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

TIMING

If approved, construction will commence in 1st quarter of 2016 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2017.

Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years

ALTERNATIVES BEING CONSIDERED

The process of considering alternatives is on-going and will form part of the scoping and EIA phases of the environmental assessment process.

Alternatives will be considered for the proposed project footprint, water supply and mining extent.

STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the environment.

Geology: The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

Climate: The proposed project area is located in the northern steppe climatic zone which is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall (October to April), hot temperatures in summer, and cold temperatures in winter. Average annual precipitation ranges from 386 mm to 455 mm with rainfall generally in the form of thunderstorms. The prevailing wind direction is from the southeast with a high frequency of strong wind also occurring from the north and northwest.

Topography: The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

Soils and land capability: Soils types are homogeneous in terms of texture, structure, and soil depth and consist of sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Plooyburg forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed.

Land use: Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network and sparsely situated residences.

Animal life: Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site. These include the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. It should be noted that the animal life population in the surrounding area in general has been disturbed due to the existing mining activities and pre-mining activities such as farming and prospecting.

Plant life: The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Gordonia Duneveld and consists of five habitat/vegetation types. These habitat/vegetation types include the Mixed *Acacia* Savannah, *Acacia mellifera* Mixed Woodland, *Acacia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* Scrub and Riverine Vegetation. Protected tree species in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998 (Act 84 of 1998) include *Acacia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Acacia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn).

Surface water: The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4216 km², with a net mean annual run-off of 1.92 million cubic meters (mcm). The non-perennial Ga-Magara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project area and flows in a northerly direction to the Kuruman River.

Groundwater: Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely a shallow aquifer comprising Kalahari sands, residual Dwyka Tillite and dolomite and a deeper aquifer comprising the Ore body and underlying lavas. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to high levels of mineralisation associated with long residence times, dissolution of minerals in the Kalahari Sands.

Air quality: The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.

Noise: The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements and mining operations.

Visual: The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south and north of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: No significant heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area.

Socio-economic: The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. The educational levels in the area are relatively low. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following preliminary list of potential impacts has been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: The proposed project has the potential to result in the loss and sterilisation of mineral resources through the placement of infrastructure in close proximity to a mineable resource.

Safety: The proposed project has the potential to alter the topography and present infrastructure and excavations which may present potential safety risks for both people and animals.

Soil and land capability: The proposed project has the potential to compromise soil resources through physical disturbance (erosion and compaction) and/or pollution, by the placement of infrastructure and mining activities. Loss of soil resources has a direct impact on the natural capability of the land.

Biodiversity: The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality, including the disturbance of protected species.

Surface water: The proposed project has the potential to alter surface drainage patterns through the placement of infrastructure and the diversion of a portion of the Ga-Mogara River; and to pollute surface water resources.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to contaminate groundwater resources and to lower groundwater levels through abstraction which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Air: The proposed project has the potential to emit pollution into the air which could have a negative impact on ambient air quality.

Blasting: The proposed project requires blasting which has the potential to impact people and structures through fly rock, air-blast and ground vibrations.

Noise: The proposed project has the potential to cause noise pollution through the presence of mining infrastructure and activities.

Visual: The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to create visual impacts through topographical changes.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Even though no such resources have been identified on site, the proposed project has the potential to damage heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources should there be any chance finds.

Land use: The proposed project has the potential to impact on surrounding land uses such as livestock grazing, game farming and sparsely situated residences.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job creation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of information-sharing meetings and report review periods in advance.

STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS
PHASE I – Scoping phase (August 2014 to April 2015) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document) Scoping information-sharing meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs
PHASE II – Application and scoping phase (April 2015 to July 2015) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of applications to the DMR. Compile scoping report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review. Public review of scoping report (30 days) Submit scoping report including IAP comments to the DMR.
PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (August 2015 to February 2016) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete specialist studies Compile EIA and EMP report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review Compile water use license application and submit to the department of water affairs Compile waste management license application and submit to the DMR Public review of EIA and EMP report (30 days) Submit EIA and EMP report including IAP comments to the DMR Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

IAPs

- * Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- * Surrounding mines and industries
- * Non-governmental organisations and associations
- * Parastatals

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- * National Department of Environment Affairs (DEA)
- * Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- * Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- * Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- * South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- * Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- * Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)

LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- * Joe Morolong Local Municipalities
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE
MINE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES

DATE		TIME	
PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY			
NAME			
POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
STREET ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	

PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE

Please return completed forms to:

Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)

ndaly@slrconsulting.com or mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS) BPK

AGTERGRONDINLICHTINGS-DOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE NUWE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

Maart 2015

INLEIDING

Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe oopgroefmanganamyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë sowat 4 km noordwes van Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel (sien Figuur 1).

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde Mokala-manganaprojek bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droë-ertsvergruising-ensiftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, ru-erts- en produkvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante aktiwiteite soos kantore, 'n opleidingsentrum, werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskeie ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380-pad op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans die voorgestelde ontwikkelingsgebied op die projekterrein kruis
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga Mogara Rivier. Die verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS-PROSES

Voor die aanvang van die voorgestelde projek word 'n omgewingstudie vereis, wat 'n aansoekfase, omvangsbepalingsfase en 'n Omgewingsimpakstudie (OIS) en Omgewingsbestuurs-program OBP-fase insluit. Die omvangsbepaling sal gedoen word ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne, 28 van 2002, en die Nasionale Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), 107 van 1998. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die voorgestelde projek die ontwikkeling van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n aantal gelyste/geïdentifiseerde aktiwiteite in die NEMA-regulasies R983, R984 en R985 insluit. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek ook magtiging ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 36 van 1998, en die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval, 59 van 2008, vereis.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms) Bpk (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Mokala aangestel om die omgewingsimpakstudieproses te hanteer.

DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u in te lig oor:

- * die voorgestelde projek;
- * die basislynontwikkeling;
- * die omgewingsimpakstudieproses wat gevolg gaan word;
- * moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- * hoe u insette in die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

U ROL

U is geïdentifiseer as 'n belanghebbende en geïmpakteerde party (B&GP) wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die voorgestelde projek en 'n inset wil lewer in die omgewingsproses en -verslae. U sal die geleentheid kry om insette op openbare vergaderings te gee, en ook om insae in die volgende verslae te hê en kommentaar daarop te lewer:

- * Omvangsbepalingsverslag
- * OIS- en OBP-verslag

Alle kommentaar sal opgeteken en ingesluit word by die aansoeke wat by die toepaslike departemente vir besluitneming ingedien word.

HOE OM TE REAGEER

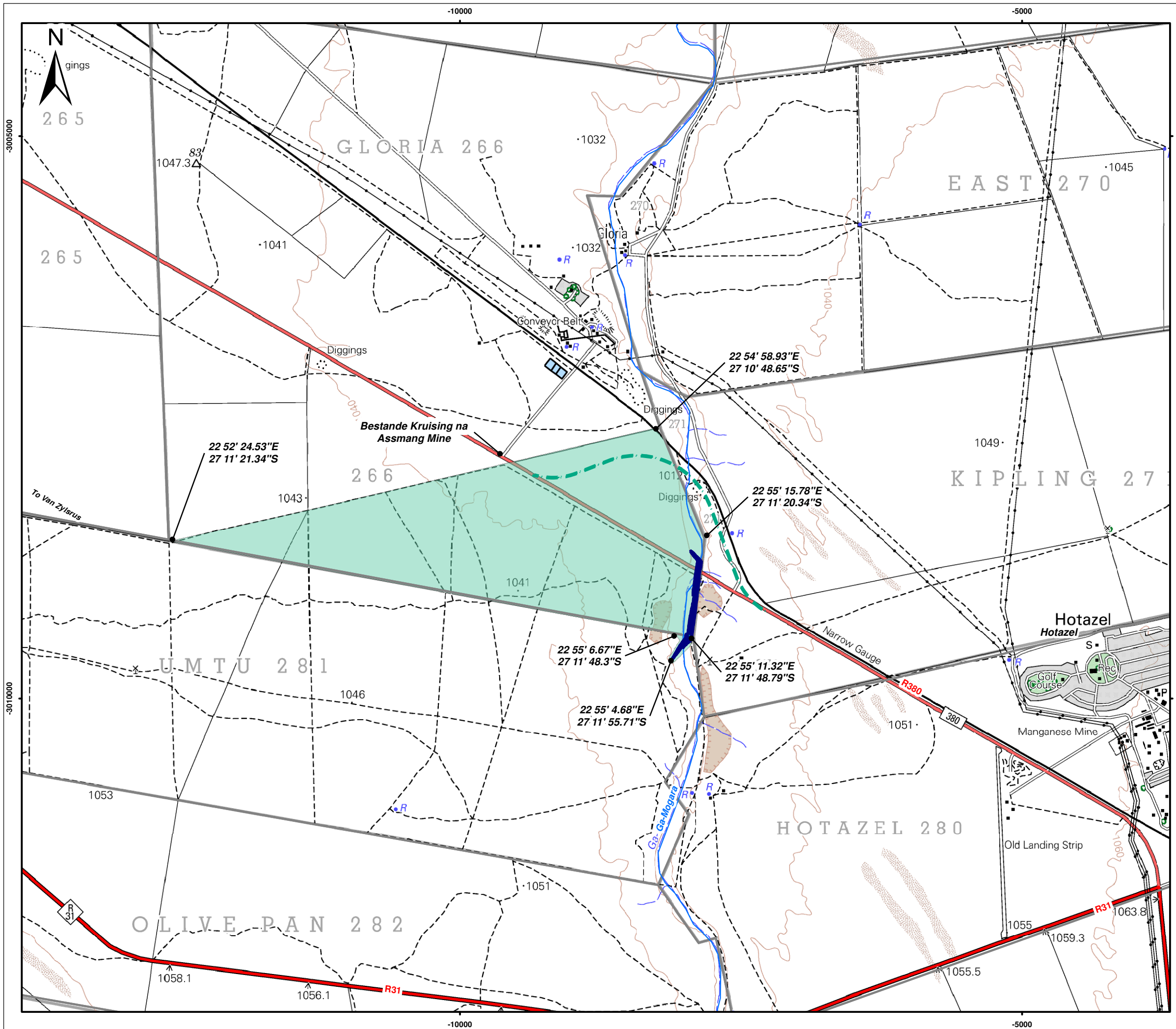
Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan geskied op die aangehegte kommentaarvel en/of deur met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, te kommunikeer.

WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Daly en/of Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
(011) 467 0945 (tel) of
(011) 467 0978 (faks) of
ndaly@slrconsulting.com of
rantsieng@slrconsulting.com

MOTIVERING VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJEK

Mokala sal verskillende grade en groottes mangaanprodukte produseer om by markvraag te pas. Die verwagte markpryse oor die medium en lang termyn word gunstig vir projekontwikkeling beskou. Verder sal die projek regstreekse werkgeleenthede skep en 'n positiewe impak op onregstreekse besigheid sowel as indiensneming hê.



- Legend**
- Konseptuele Rivier Verlegging
 - - - Voorgestelde Pad Herbelyning
 - Riviere
 - Plaasgrense
 - Benaderde Oppervlakte van Versteuring

0 400 800 Meters
 Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3
 Projection: Transverse Mercator
 Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figuur 1
Plaaslike Ligging van Gloria Mangaanmyne

SLR
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

PROJEKOORSIG

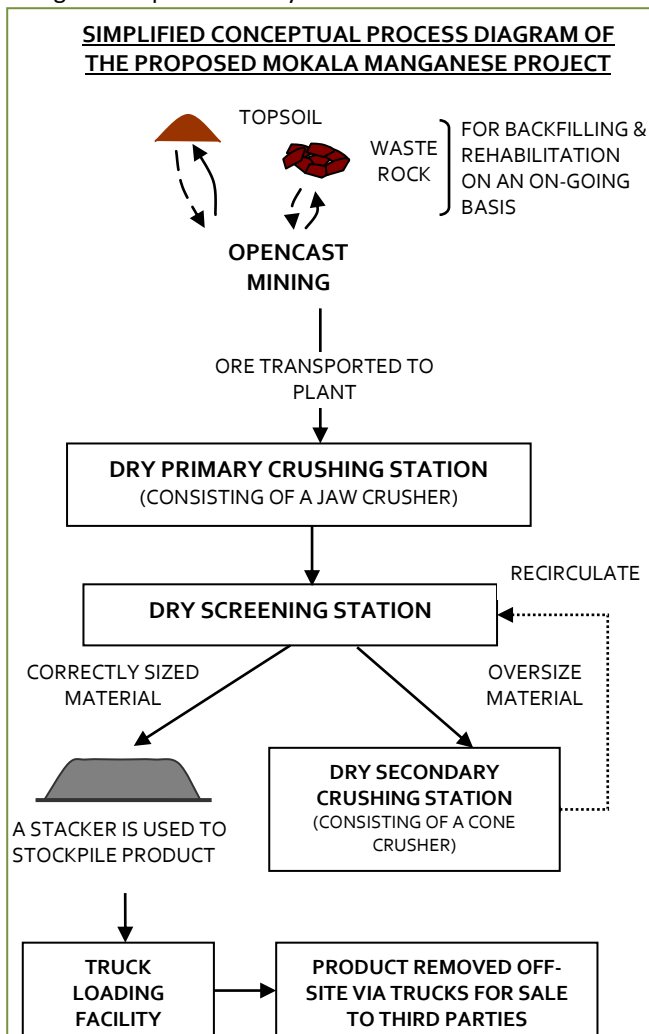
MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat ontgin gaan word, is deel van die laermanganertsliggaam van die Kalahari-manganveld. Daar word beplan om die ertsliggaam te ontgin deur konvensionele oopgroefmynboumetodes te gebruik, wat bestaan uit skietwerk en vervoer van erts met stortvragmotors. Bognond en uitskotrots wat tydens die mynwerksaamhede gestroop word, sal in die deurlopende rehabilitasieproses gebruik word. Daar word verwag dat ongeveer 1.3 miljoen metrieke ton erts per jaar gemyn sal word. Dit is belangrik om te weet dat om dit moontlik te maak om die tonnemaat te bereik, stel Mokala voor dat 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier verlê moet word om toegang te kry tot die onderliggende erts.

VERWERKING

Gemynde erts sal na die aanleggebied vervoer word en op ru-ertsvoorraadstapels gegooi word voordat dit deur die aanleg gevoer word. Die aanleg sal bestaan uit 'n primêre vergruisingstasie, siftingstasie, sekondêre vergruisingstasie, produkvoorraadstapels en 'n padvragmotorlaaifasiliteit.

'n Vereenvoudigde konseptuele oorsig van die voorgestelde proses verskyn hieronder.



Verdere inligting oor die projek en alternatiewe wat oorweeg word sal by die inligting vergaderings gegee word.

DIENTSE

Water: Drinkwater sal beskikbaar gestel word uit boorgate op die terrein en/of die Sedibeng-waterskema, indien beskikbaar. Water uit die boorgate sal voor gebruik 'n omgekeerde osmose-waterbehandelingsproses deurgaan. Prosesaanvullingswater sal bekom word uit boorgate op die terrein, behandelde riooluitvloeisel en/of water uit putontwatering (indien beskikbaar).

Krag: Generators sal as primêre kragvoorsiening gebruik word tot meer Eskom-krag beskikbaar word.

Afval: Algemene en gevaarlike afval deur die voorgestelde projek gegeneer sal op die terrein versamel, tydelik in aangewese gebiede gebêre en by toegelate afvalwegdoeningsfasiliteite weg van die terrein af weggedoen word.

Rioolwater: Alle rioolwater sal behandel word in 'n rioolwaterbehandelingsfasiliteit wat op die terrein opgerig gaan word. Die behandelde rioolwateruitvloeisel sal in die proses hergebruik word. Die slyk sal van die terrein af na 'n gesertifiseerde behandelingsterrein verwyder word.

Vervoer: Materiaal sal per pad na en van die terrein vervoer word. Die bestaande R380 sal as deel van die voorgestelde projek verlê word. Die bestaande kruising langs die R380 wat lei tot die Assmang Myn sal verbeter word. Binne die terreingrens sal vervoerpaie, vervoerbande en pyplyne gebruik word.

PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

Werkgeleentheid: Ongeveer 321 werkgeleentheid sal in die konstruksiefase en 331 in die bedryfsfase geskep word.

Bedryfstye: In hierdie stadium kan daar aanvaar word dat die myn 24 uur per dag en 5½ dae per week (Maandag tot Vrydag en halfdag op Saterdag) in bedryf sal wees.

Behuising: Geen personeel sal op die terrein gehuisves word nie.

ONDERSTEUNINGSFASILITEITE

- Ander fasiliteite wat op die terrein nodig sal wees, sluit in:
- * Materiaalberging- en hanteringsgebiede (ru-erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, verwerkingsmateriaal, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstof)
 - * Waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilwatervloedbeheer)
 - * Kommunikasie en verligtingsfasiliteite
 - * Kantore, kleekamers, waskamers, sekuriteitsgeriewe.

TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedgekeur, sal daar in die eerste kwartaal van 2016 met bouwerk begin word en sal mynbou- en verwerkingsaktiwiteite in 2017 volle produksie bereik.

Beplande leeftyd van myn – ongeveer 18 jaar

ALTERNATIEWE WORD OORWEEG

Volgens 'n deurlopende proses sal alternatiewe oorweeg word en dit sal deel uitmaak van die omvangsbepaling- en OIS-fase van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

Alternatiewe vir die voetafdruk, watervoorsiening en mynbou-omvang van die voorgestelde projek sal oorweeg word.

STAND VAN DIE BESTAANDE OMGEWING

Hierdie afdeling gee 'n basiese beskrywing van die bestaande stand van die omgewing.

Geologie: Die voorgestelde projekterrein is in die rigting van die oostelike rand van die Kalahari-mangaankom geleë. Die stratigrafiese opeenvolging langs die oostelike komgrens bestaan uit die Kalahari-formasie bo, met die Hotazel-ysterformasie direk in blinde punte daaronder. Die Hotazel-ysterformasie huisves 3 stratiforme mangaanerts-liggamme, naamlik die boonste liggaam, die middelste liggaam en die onderste liggaam.

Die hoofbron vir mangaanproduksie is, tot op datum, die onderste liggaam.

Klimaat: Die voorgestelde projekgebied is geleë in die noordelike steppe-klimaatzone, 'n halfdor streek wat gekenmerk word deur seisoensreënval (Oktober tot April), warm somertemperature en koue wintertemperature. Gemiddelde jaarlikse presipitasie wissel van 386 mm tot 455 mm, met reënval oor die algemeen in die vorm van donderstorms. Die heersende windrigting is uit die suidooste, met 'n hoë frekwensie sterk wind wat ook uit die noorde en noordweste kom.

Topografie: Die voorgestelde projekgebied is in 'n betreklik plat gebied met effense skuinstes geleë. Die elevasie op die terrein wissel van 1087 m tot 1107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mbgsv).

Grondsoorte en grondvermoë: Grondsoorte is homogeen wat tekstuur, struktuur en gronddiepte betref. Die grond bestaan uit sanderige, rooi en geel grond van die Hutton- en Plooyburg-vorme. Grond op die voorgestelde projekterrein het 'n lae bebouingspotensiaal weens die hoë infiltrateertempo's wat met sanderige grondsoorte gepaard gaan. Weens die fyn sanderige aard van die grondvorme, die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese materie, is die grond uiters erodeerbaar, veral waar vegetasie verwyder word.

Grondgebruik: Grondgebruik rondom die myn sluit in 'n kombinasie van veeboerdery, wildboerdery en mynbou. Daar is infrastruktuur om die verskillende grondgebruik wat in die gebied voorkom van dienste te voorsien en te ondersteun. Dit sluit paaie, spoorlyne en woonhuise ver uitmekaar in.

Dierelewe: Verskeie voël- en soogdierspesies kan op die terrein voorkom. Dit sluit in die noordelike swartkorhaan, langbekerwerik, grysneushoringvoël, groot vlieëvanger, steenbok, duiker, graatjiemeerkat, witstertmuishond, molrot en grondeekhorng. Daar moet op gelet word dat die dierebevolking in die omliggende gebied oor die algemeen versteur is as gevolg van bestaande mynbou-aktiwiteite en aktiwiteite wat mynbou voorafgegaan het, soos boerdery en prospektering.

Plantlewe: Die voorgestelde projekgebied val binne die Kathu-bosveld en die Gordonia-duineveld en bestaan uit vyf habitat/vegetasietipes. Hierdie habitat/vegetasietipes sluit in die gemengde *Acacia* savanna, *Acacia mellifera*
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

gemengde bosland, *Acacia haematoxylon* savanna, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* kreupelhout- en riviervegetasie. Beskermdde boomspesies ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998 (Wet 84 van 1998) sluit in *Acacia erioloba* (kameeldoring) en *Acacia haematoxylon* (vaalkameeldoring).

Oppervlaktwater: Die voorgestelde projekterrein is geleë in kwaternêre opvanggebied D41K wat 'n bruto totale opvanggebied van 4216 km² het, met 'n netto gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop van 1.92 miljoen kubieke meter (mcm). Die nie-standhoudende Ga-Magararivier is op die oostelike grens van die voorgestelde projekgebied geleë en vloei in 'n noordelike rigting na die Kurumanrivier.

Grondwater: Twee akwifere is aanwesig binne die voorgestelde projekgebied, naamlik 'n vlak akwifere wat bestaan uit Kalahari-sand, residuele Dwyka-tilliet en dolomiet, en 'n dieper akwifere wat bestaan uit die ertsliggaam en onderliggende lawas. Die gemiddelde grondwatervlak by die voorgestelde projekterrein wissel van 39 m tot 90 m onder grondvlak. Grondwatergehalte is oor die algemeen swak as gevolg van hoë vlakke van mineralisering wat met lang verblyftye en dissolusie van minerale in die Kalahari-sand gepaard gaan.

Luggehalte: Die omliggende omringende luggehalte is deur buurmyne, huishoudelike brandstofverbranding, voertuiguitlaatpypemissie en spoorverwante brandstofverbranding beïnvloed.

Geraas: Die groter gebied word oor die algemeen gedefinieer deur landelike kenmerke en ondervind nie verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Bestaande geraas in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik veroorsaak deur omliggende boerdery-aktiwiteite, gelokaliseerde verkeer, treinbewegings en mynwerkzaamhede.

Visueel: Die voorgestelde projekterrein is binne die plat oop vlaktes van die Kalahari geleë. Die terrein is landelik van aard. Die bestaande omliggende mynwerkzaamhede wat suid en noord van die voorgestelde projekterrein geleë is, het egter reeds die gevoel van plek en natuurlike visuele aard van die gebied beïnvloed.

Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Daar is geen beduidende erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne binne die voorgestelde projekgebied aangetref nie.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die dorp Hotazel en die myndorpie Black Rock is binne 'n radius van 4 km tot 6 km van die voorgestelde projekterrein af geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag. Daar is 'n hoë vlak van werkloosheid met 'n afhanklikheid van bestaanslandbou, die openbare sektor, seisoenswerk en indiensneming in die mynbosektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, hoofsaaklik in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat van elektrisiteit as 'n bron van energie voorsien is. Mynbou en regeringsdienste is die belangrikste ekonomiese sektore.

POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Die volgende voorlopige lys van potensieël impakte is geïdentifiseer en sal ondersoek word as deel van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

Verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot die verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne te lei as gevolg van die plasing van infrastruktuur naby 'n mynbare hulpbron.

Veiligheid: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om die topografie te verander en infrastruktuur en uitgrawings te skep wat potensieël veiligheidsrisiko's vir mense sowel as diere kan inhou tensy dit beskerm word.

Grondsoorte en grondvermoë: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite grondhulpbronne te kompromitteer deur fisiese versteuring (erosie en verdigting) en/of besoedeling. Verlies aan grondhulpbronne het 'n direkte impak op die natuurlike vermoë van die grond.

Biodiversiteit: Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om vegetasie, habitateenhede en verwante ekostelsel-funksionaliteit te versteur en/of te vernietig, en dit sluit die versteuring van beskermde spesies in.

Oppervlakwater: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier; oppervlakdreineringspatrone te verander en om oppervlakwaterhulpbronne te besoedel.

Grondwater: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om grondwaterhulpbronne te kontamineer en grondwatervlakke deur onttrekking te verlaag, wat 'n impak op beskikbaarheid vir omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

Lug: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om besoedeling in die lug vry te stel, wat 'n negatiewe impak op omringende luggehalte kan hê.

Skietwerk: Die voorgestelde projek vereis skietwerk, wat die potensiaal het om deur spattende rots, lugslag en grondvibrasies 'n impak op mense en strukture te hê.

Geraas: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die aanwesigheid van myninfrastruktuur en -aktiwiteite geraasbesoedeling te veroorsaak.

Visueel: Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om visuele impakte deur topografiese veranderings te skep.

Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne: Hoewel daar nie sulke hulpbronne op die terrein geïdentifiseer is nie, het die voorgestelde projek die potensiaal om erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne te beskadig as daar per toeval vondse ontdek sou word.

Grondgebruik: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om 'n impak te hê op omliggende grondgebruike soos veeweiding, wildboerdery en wonings wat ver uitmekaar is.

Sosio-ekonomies: Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte by te dra. Positiewe impakte sluit in werkskepping en stimulering van die plaaslike en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die toestroming van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en ontwinging van sosiale strukture.

OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses verskaf inligting oor die projek en omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belanghebbende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensieël negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor bestuursmaatreëls wat nodig is om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te versag. Die waarskynlike stappe en tydraamwerke van die proses word hieronder verskaf. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf kennis kry van vergaderings waarop inligting gedeel gaan word en van tydperke van insae in verslae.

STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

FASE I – Omvangsbepalingsfase (Augustus 2014 tot April 2015)

- Kennis aan ander regulerende owerhede en B&GP's van projek en omgewingsimpakbepaling (deur middel van sosiale media, nuusbladadvertensies, terreinkennisgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Vergadering(s) waarop inligting oor omvangsbepalings gedeel word met regulerende owerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's.

FASE II – Omvangsbepalingsproses en aansoekfase (April 2015 tot Julie 2015)

- Indiening van aansoeke by DMR
- Stel omvangsbepalingsverslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Openbare insae in omvangsbepalingsverslag (30 dae).
- Lê omvangsbepalingsverslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar voor aan DMR.

FASE III – OIS en OBP (Augustus 2015 tot Februarie 2016)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies.
- Stel o OIS- en OBP-verslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Stel aansoek om watergebruiklisensie op en lê aan departement van watersake voor.
- Stel aansoek om afvalbestuurlisensie op en lê aan DMR voor.
- Openbare insae in OIS- en OBP-verslag (30 dae).
- Lê OIS- en OBP-verslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar aan DMR voor.
- Sirkuleer omgewingsmagtigingsbesluite aan B&GP's wat op die projekdatabasis geregistreer is.

PARTYE WAT BY DIE OMGEWINGSTUDIEPROSES BETROKKE IS B&GP's

- * Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- * Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- * Nieregeringsorganisasies en –verenigings
- * Semistaatsinstellings

REGULERENDE OWERHEDE

- * Nasionale Departement van Omgewingsake (DEA)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- * Departement van Omgewing- en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- * Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (DMR)
- * Suid-Afrikaanse Erfenishulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- * Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- * Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW) en die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Padagentskap Beperk (SANRAL)

PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- * Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit
- * John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Laat weet ons asseblief as daar enige bykomende partye is wat betrek moet word.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project may require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment** process in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this site notice. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (25 March 2015):

Natasha Daly

ndaly@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES

ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

HOTAZEL, NOORD-KAAP

Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe mangaanmyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë ongeveer 4 km noord-wes van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel.

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde **Mokala-mangaanprojek** bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droëvergruising-en-siftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, produk- en ru-ertsvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante fasiliteite soos werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskillende soorte ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Verder sal die voorgestelde projek moontlik die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380 op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans oor die voorgestelde projekterrein loop
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier. Hierdie verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoeke wat gedoen is vir magtiging van die voorgestelde ontwikkeling ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder genoem word:

Wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Bevoegde owerheid
Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (28 van 2002)	Aansoek om mynregte	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (107 van 1998)	GK 983 Aktiwiteite (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GK 984 Aktiwiteite (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GK 985 Aktiwiteit 12	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Waterwet (36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) en (i)	Departement van Water en Sanitasie
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (59 van 2008)	Kategorie B, Aktiwiteit 4(7) and (8)	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk is aangestel as onafhanklike omgewingspraktisyns wat verantwoordelik is om die nodige omgewingsprosesse te onderneem en die openbaredeelnameproses vir die projek te hanteer. Hierdie aansoeke sal gesteun word deur 'n **omvangsbepaling- en omgewingsimpakproses** ingevolge die **Omgewingsimpakregulasies**.

Een openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering is as deel van die openbaredeelnameproses gereël. Die besonderhede van die omvangsbepalingsvergadering word in die tabel hieronder aangegee:

Datum	Plek	Tyd
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

Om seker te maak dat u as 'n belanghebbende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer word, dien asseblief u naam, kontakligting en belang by die aangeleentheid skriftelik binne 14 dae na publikasie van hierdie terreinkennisgewing in by die kontakpersoon/persone wat hierbo genoem word. Om seker te maak dat u kommentaar by die omvangsbepalingsverslag ingesluit word, moet dit op die openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering waarop inligting gedeel gaan word (hierbo beskryf) verskaf word, en/of skriftelik teen (25 Maart 2015) aan ondergenoemde konsultant gestuur word:

Natasha Daly

ndaly@slrconsulting.com

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060



SITE NOTICE PHOTOS



Site Notice 1: Gamagara Municipal Office in Kathu



Site Notice 2: Kathu Library



Site Notice 3: R380 and R31 intersection



Site Notice 4: Hotazel Butcher



Site notice 5: Entrance to site



Site Notice 6: OK Grocer in Blackrock



Site Notice 7: Assmang intersection of the R380



Site Notice 8: Hotazel Library



Site Notice 9: Kuruman Municipal Office

The Property Kings
BROCOR
 AUCTIONEERS, VALUERS & PROPERTY BROKERS

3 EIENDOMME OP VEILING 24 MAART 2015
 Nitatrim(PTY) LTD T/A Brocor, Reg nr 2013/125451/07

SIEN VOLLEDIGE BESKRYWING OP WWW.BROCOR.CO.ZA

KIMBERLEY

99 - 103 Jones straat, Desnics Planet Sport gebou

OP PERSEEL - 11:00



Prima kommersiële dubbelverdieping gebou.
 Kantoor en stoorplek.
 Die eiendom is geleë in Jonesstraat, binne die sakekern van Kimberley.
 Die eiendom het hoë sigwaarde en is onderhoude vry.

JOHNNY: 082 445 0066

KIMBERLEY

3 - 5 Stone straat, Moto Net gebou

OP PERSEEL - 12:00



Gebou grootte : 2000m²
 Erf grootte : 2754m²
 Werkswinkel: 800 m²
 Grondvloer: 2 vertoonlokale, 5 kantore, werkswinkel, waskamer, stoorkamer, kombuis en 2 toilette.
 1ste vloer: 5 kantore, instap kluis, oopplan wagkamer, kombuis, 2 toilette, en stoor kamer .

ANDRE: 072 610 1271

KIMBERLEY

Hoek van Stockdale en du Toits straat

OP PERSEEL - 13:00



Prima kommersiële gebou, geleë op die hoek van Stockdale en du Toitspan Laan.
 1ste vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en toilette.
 2de vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en toilette.

Maandelikse huurinkomste van ± R 60 000

YOLANDA: 079 343 0210

THE SUITES • PRETTY GARDEN LIFESTYLE CENTRE • DU PLESSIS AVE • LANGENHOVENPARK • TEL. 051 451 1400
 FAX: 086 270 2747 • PO.BOX 13999 • NOORDSTAD • BFN 9300

X1PULG1D-KA120315

Geklassifiseerd

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment process** in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (26 March 2015):

Natasha Daly
 ndaly@slrconsulting.com
 Tel: 011 467 0945
 Fax: 011 467 0978
 PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060

SLR
 global environmental solutions

X1PUR95D-KA120315

SIVEST SA (EDMS.) BPK.



Gestig in 1952

**KENNISGEWING VAN OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING
 BASIESE EVALUERING (BE) EN OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM (OBPr) VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE
 OPRIGTING VAN VIR DIE WILGER 132-KV KRAGLYN EN DRIE (3) SKAKELWERWE OP GEDEELTE 0
 (RESTANT) VAN DIE PLAAS 267, NOORD-KAAP PROVINSIE**

DO VERW.: 14/12/16/3/3/1/972

Alle belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) word hiermee in kennis gestel dat die Departement van Omgewingsake (DO) 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) uitgereik het ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998) en die Regulasies op Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE-regulasies) vir die oprigting vir die Wilger 132-kV kraglyn en drie skakelwerwe op gedeelte 0 (restant) van die plaas 267 Noord-Kaap Provinsie.

Op grond van die inligting wat voorsien is en onderhewig aan voldoening aan die voorwaardes van die omgewingsmagtiging, is die DO, nadat dit die dokumentasie nagegaan het, tevrede dat die applikant gemagtig kan word om die aktiwiteite wat in die Finale Basiese Evalueringsverslag (FBEV) uiteengesit is, te onderneem. Die OM is op 2 Desember 2014 uitgereik.

Indien die applikant of enige ander party teen enige aspek van die besluit wil appelleer, moet alle voornemende appellante binne 20 dae ná die datum van die OM 'n kennisgewing van voorneme om te appelleer by die Minister indien deur middel van die volgende metodes:

Per faks: 012 320 7561
 Per pos: Departement van Omgewingsake
 Privaatsak X447
 Pretoria 0001

Per hand: 2de Vloer, Fedsure Forum-gebou, Noortoring
 Hoek van Lilian Ngoyi (Van der Walt-) en Pretoriusstraat
 Pretoria

Appelle moet skriftelik gerig word aan:

Mnr Z Hassam, Direkteur: Appelle en Regsoorsig van die DO by die bogenoemde adresse of faksnommer. Alternatiewe kontakbesonderhede is soos volg:
 Tel. 012 399 9356
 E-pos: AppealsDirectorate@environment.gov.za

Neem asseblief kennis dat appelle nie aan SIVEST of die Applikant gestuur moet word nie. Die Omgewingsmagtiging is beskikbaar op SIVEST se webwerf (www.sivest.co.za). Tree asseblief in verbinding met SIVEST by die kontakbesonderhede hier onder ten einde meer inligting of 'n afskrif van die Omgewingsmagtiging te bekom:

Shaun Taylor Tel: 011 798 0600
 SIVEST Environmental Faks: 011 803 7272
 Posbus 2921 E-pos: shaunt@sivest.co.za
 Rivonia, 2128

X1PULC7H-KA120315



**ORANGE
 RIVER
 CELLARS**

Oranjerivierwynkelders is 'n gevestigde onderneming met ses wynkelders en drie sapskelders geleë langs die Oranjerivier, waar 'n reeks voortreflike wyne berei word.

ADMINISTRATIEWE KLERK

Die geskikte kandidaat is 'n emosioneel volwasse individu wat uitstekende menseverhoudinge, goeie kommunikasie en sterk interpersoonlike vaardighede handhaaf en noukeurig en stiptelik verantwoordelikhede uitvoer.

Die posbektel se verantwoordelikhede sal die volgende insluit:

- Kontrolering van voorraad (ontvangs en versending)
- Telefoniese bemerking aan kliënte
- Fakturering
- Opkas, kontroleer en bank van kontant
- Algemene kantooradministrasie
- Deurlopende skakeling met agente en kliënte
- Rekenaarvaardig in MS Office-pakket (Word, Excel, Power Point)

Ondervinding in 'n soortgelyke pos sal in u guns tel, maar is nie 'n vereiste nie.

Voordele wat in die pakket vervat sal word, sluit lidmaatskap tot 'n mediese en voorsorgfonds in en ruim jaarlikse verlof.

Rig aansoeke met volledige CV aan:

Die Groep Menslike Hulpbronne Bestuurder
 Posbus 544
 Upington
 8800

**Aansoeke kan gefaks word na 054 332 4408 of per e-pos gestuur word aan:
 hr@owk.co.za**

Vir meer inligting kan u met Koos Visser skakel by telefoonnommer 054 337 8800.

Onderhoude met kortlyskandidate sal by die depot in Kuruman gevoer word.

Sluitingsdatum vir aansoeke is **13 Maart 2015**.

Kandidate wat geen reaksie ontvang het 3 weke na die sluitingsdatum nie, kan aanvaar dat hul aansoek onsuksesvol was.

X1PUR95D-KA120315

KIMBERLEY BIOKINETIKA met bio

Besoek Kathu op 20 & 21 Maart 2015

Vir enige ortopediese gevalle, asook algemene fiksheid en/of vrael/sportspanne

Kontak Marieta Louw by 053 832 5447 of sms na 082 821 6451 vir alle navrae en ook vir afsprake.

SIEN UIT DAARNA OMU TE ONTMOET!

plus.google.com Search : Kathu Gazette

@KathuGazetteZA

KURUMAN

Skiet kan sy skiet !

Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari Kuruman is die afgelope naweek as die o/21 Noord-Kaap Veergeweerskut aangewys. Sy het op Vrydag 6 en Saterdag 7 Maart 2015 aan die Noord-Kaap Skole Skietvereniging-kompetisie op Upington deelgeneem, waar sy 786 punte uit 'n moontlike 1000 behaal het. Ander o/21 veergeweerskuts van Hoër-

skool Kalahari wat deelgeneem het was Carla van der Walt (483), Stephanie Grové (493) en Johann de Jager (437). In die o/14 veergeweerd-afdeling het Nadia Coetzee (566), Liandri du Preez (472) en JP Pretorius (370) deelgeneem. Hierdie was die eerste van vier kompetisies vir die jaar. Die skool wens vir Magdeleen en die ander alle sterkte toe vir die drie wat volg.



Regs: Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari. Foto: Dalene Coetzee

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)


SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a scoping and environmental impact assessment process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16:00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (27 March 2015):

Natasha Daly
ndaly@slrconsulting.com
Tel: 011 467 0945
Fax: 011 467 0978
PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



KATHU

Twee leerders op pad na SA's



Hierdie leerders van Laerskool Kathu het medaljes verower by die pasafgelope Noord-Kaap Atletiek-kampioenskappe vir Laerskole: Elrick Moolman (silwer, verspring S o/13), Sybrand Brink (goud, spiesgooi en silwer, 75m hekkies S o/12), Surine le Roux (silwer, gewigstoor Do/11), Alwyn Kotze (goud, 70m hekkies So/11) en Jayden Mapanka (silwer, gewigstoot D o/10). Sybrand en Alwyn is opgeneem in die Noord-Kaap atletiekspan wat van 19 tot 21 Maart 2015 aan die Nasionale Kampioenskappe in Germiston gaan deelneem. Baie geluk aan die atlete, hul afrigters en ouers. Baie sterkte aan Sybrand en Alwyn vir die SA's. Die skool is trots op julle. Foto: Hettie du Plessis

KATHU

Rakette swaai op Sun City

Laerskool Kathu se eerste seuns- en dogtersten-nisspanne het vanaf 2 tot 6 Maart 2015 aan die SA Laerskole Wilson Beker Tennistoernooi te Sun City deelgeneem. Skole van regoor die land neem jaarliks deel aan hier-die gesogte toernooi. Vanjaar se deelnemende skole was CR Swart, De Hoop, Eiekestad, Julian Muller, Karel Theron, Pietersburg-Oos, Trinity House, King David, Uplands, White River, Van Riebeeckstrand, Wesbank en Laerskool Kathu. Die spelers het hulle uitstekend van

hul taak gekwyt en daar is tennis van wêreldgehalte gespeel. Die spelers van Laerskool Kathu het nie een tree teruggestaan vir hul opponente nie en het pragtige prestasies op die baan behaal. Hulle het ongelooflike goeie ondervinding opgedoen en ook hegte vriendskapsbande gesmee. Die skool wil graag hulle borge en die gemeenskap van Kathu bedank vir hulle donasies aan die leerders.



Die span het bestaan uit Kalinke Botma, Carnelle Botes, Adina van Wyk, Danelle Ackermann, Deoné Goussard, Devan Diergaardt, Korben Vries, Cobus Solomon, Izak Goussard en Alwyn Odendaal.

Save a life at aaci.org.za



Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 03:46 PM
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA
MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

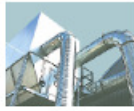
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

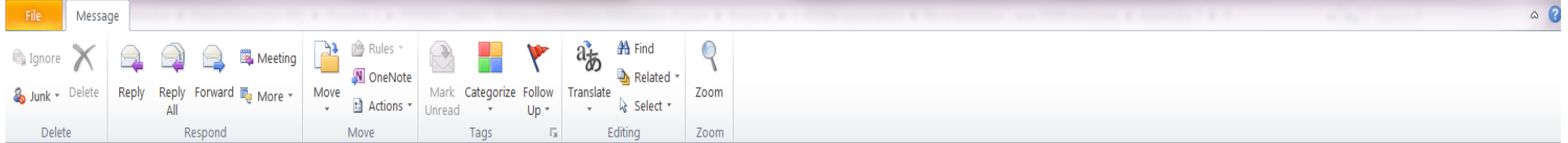
Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng Sent: Mon 16/03/2015 03:46 PM
 To:
 Cc:
 Bcc: Justin@safika.co.za; susanv@brmo.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; siphwe@kalagadi.co.za; Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com; stolskawie@gmail.com; andre@goodrock.co.za; rishi@godearthglobal.com; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpgampfer@mweb.co.za; Laurikad2@gmail.com; klipwerthur@lantic.net; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; jlr@isat.co.za; werner.voigt@angloamerican.com; babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com; naadiya.wookey@umk.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; ntabeleng@tshipi.co.za; rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com; oliverj@nra.co.za; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com
 Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting

Message 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
 Environmental Assessment Practitioner
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

See more about: Mase Rantsieng.



Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 17 March 2015 11:56 AM
To: 'lourikad2@gmail.com'
Subject: : Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

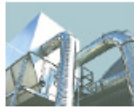
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

FAX

Fax to:	Tsineng Communal Property Association		
Attention:	Mr Molale		
Fax No.:	053 773 7408		
Fax from:	Natasha Daly		
Date:	16 March 2015	Number of pages:	9 (incl. this page)
Subject:	Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Mr Molale

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the

establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a public scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 16h00

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', is written over a light grey circular stamp.

Natasha Daly

***** -COMM. JOURNAL- ***** DATE 25-MAR-2015 ***** TIME 11:26 *****

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=25-MAR 11:21

END=25-MAR 11:26

FILE NO.=063

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	☒	0537737408	007	00:04:51

-SLR

0114709787- *****

***** -COMM. JOURNAL- ***** DATE 19-MAR-2015 ***** TIME 09:53 *****

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=19-MAR 09:51

END=19-MAR 09:53

FILE NO.=045

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	8	0537122502	002	00:00:31

-SLR

-

***** -

- ***** -

0114709787- *****

FAX

Fax to:	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)		
Attention:	Magdalene Schuping		
Fax No.:	053 712 2502		
Fax from:	Natasha Daly		
Date:	16 March 2015	Number of pages:	9 (incl. this page)
Subject:	Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Magdalene

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the

establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:09 PM
To: roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-DRPW-L-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Jaco,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

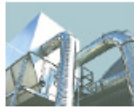
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS - NORTHERN CAPE**ATTENTION: JACO ROELOFSE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jaco

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:14 PM
To: bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za
Cc: matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L_JMLM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

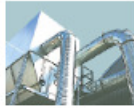
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**ATTENTION: TSHEPHO BLOOM****CC: DORCAS MORENI, MATSHIDISO THEBEYAGOE AND SENESE SELEKA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 17 March 2015 10:04 AM
To: jacolinema@daff.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DAFF-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Jacoline,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

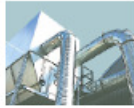
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES**ATTENTION: JACOLINE MANS****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jacoline

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:21 PM
To: fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DALA-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Viljoen,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

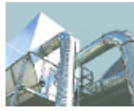
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND AFFAIRS**ATTENTION: MOTHIBI VILJOEN****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Viljoen

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:23 PM
To: mramakulukusha@yahoo.com
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DENC-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Moses,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

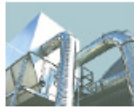
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION**ATTENTION: MOSES RAMAKULUKUSHA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Moses

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:26 PM
To: raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za
Cc: ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DMR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

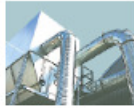
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

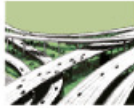
Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES (DMR) NORTHERN CAPE**ATTENTION: RAISIBE SEKEPANE****CC: EPHESIA SEMENYA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Raisibe

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:30 PM
To: rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Cc: obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DRDLR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Ryan,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

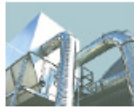
Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**ATTENTION: RYAN OLIVER****CC: OBED MVULA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Ryan

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:32 PM
To: lefleur@dws.gov.za; lefleur@dwa.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-DWS-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Dawn,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

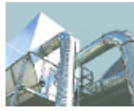
Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION**ATTENTION: DAWN LE FLEUR****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Dawn

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng
Sent: 16 March 2015 04:36 PM
To: bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za
Cc: teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za
Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting
Attachments: 2015-03-16-L-JTGDM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD
INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

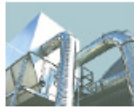
Kind regards,

Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

JOE TAOLO GAETSEWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**ATTENTION: M. BOKGWATHILE****CC: KLAAS TEISE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

Date: 15 April 2015

Venue: Hotazel Recreational Club

Time: 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

Natasha Daly

From: Mase Rantsieng
Sent: 19 June 2015 08:27 AM
To: Kathryn Smuts
Subject: RE: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Kathryn,

Will do, thank you.

Kind regards,

From: Kathryn Smuts [<mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za>]
Sent: 18 June 2015 03:33 PM
To: Mase Rantsieng
Cc: Phillip Hine
Subject: Re: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Good day,

Thank you for uploading the case to SAHRIS. If you require your own proof that you have done so, you can take a screenshot of the case.

Phillip Hine is the case officer for the Northern Case and will attach himself to it for processing.

Please remove my name from your stakeholder and I&AP databases as I no longer work as a heritage officer at SAHRA.

Kind regards,
Katie Smuts

Manager: National Inventory Unit
South African Heritage Resources Agency
111 Harrington Street
PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,
South Africa
E-mail: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Phone : +27 (0)21 462 4502
Fax : +27 (0)21 462 4509
Web : www.sahra.org.za

From: "Mase Rantsieng" <mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com>
To: ksmuts@sahra.org.za
Sent: Thursday, 18 June, 2015 3:22:30 PM
Subject: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Katie,

I have uploaded some documents for the proposed Mokala Manganese Project near Hotazel. As you might know it is a requirement that we involve and correspond with interested and affected parties. Please accept the attached BID as proof that we have sent relevant documentation about the project.

Kind regards,

Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com
Tel: +27 11 467 0945
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)
Fourways Manor Office Park
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

SAHRIS

[MyDashboard](#)
[Explore](#)
[Create](#)
[Calendar](#)
[Maps](#)
[Help](#)

Heritage Cases *PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE* has been updated.

Heritage Cases

VIEW EDIT

PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Add new comment Subscribe to: This post 18 reads

[CaseHeader](#)
[LocationInfo](#)
[Admin](#)
[Images](#)

Status: SUBMITTED

HeritageAuthority(s): SAHRA

Case Type: Section 38 (8) - Statutory Comment Required

Development Type: Mining

ProposalDescription:
 The proposed project will require: Diversion of the R380 road on farm Kipling Upgrading of intersection to the Gloria Mine
 Realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel

ApplicationDate: Thursday, June 18, 2015 - 13:37

CaseID: 7935

Applicants: SLR Consulting (Africa)

Consultants/Experts: Mase Rantsieng

OtherReferences:

Dept	CaseReference	DueDate	FinalDecision
DMR			

ReferenceList:

AdditionalDocuments

- 2015-03-16_BID_Mokala_English.pdf

CaseImages

[Like](#) 0
 [g+](#) 0
 [Share](#)

Chat (20)



MOKALA MANGANESE MINES (PTY) LTD

**MINUTES OF THE SCOPING PUBLIC MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

DATE	14h00, 15 April 2015
VENUE:	Hotazel Recreation Club
PROJECT:	The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
PROJECT NUMBER:	720.09012.00001
PURPOSE:	<p>The purpose of the meeting was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide an overview of the proposed project • To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project • To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment • To outline and obtain input on potential impacts identified for the proposed project • To record any issues and concerns raised by regulatory authorities • Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Daly (ND) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Ntsako Baloyi, Suan Mulder and herself. ND then introduced Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (the applicant), represented by Kelly Byrne (KB). ND explained that the meeting would be held in English and that translations were available in Afrikaans and Setswana if required.

2. PRESENTATIONS

ND gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table below. It was highlighted at the meeting that the EIA is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
Procedural related issues		
Has the application for re-zoning of the land been submitted as the current land zoning is agricultural?	Jan Theart	Mokala is aware that a re-zoning application needs to be submitted; however this has not been done yet (ND).
Has the mining right been granted?	Louis Hauman	No, the mining right has not been granted yet (ND).
Will Mokala wait for a water use license to be issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation before commencing with mining? In our experience, mines operate without a water use license.	Eben Antonnisen	Your comment has been noted for Mokala's consideration (ND).
Please can SLR ensure that copies of the relevant reports are made available at the Black Rock Library?	Bonolo Lekwa	This will be done (ND).
Will the reports be made available for review in any of the communities?	Thivha Tshithavhane	There are no communities located within close proximity to the proposed project area and as such although the communities have been notified about the proposed project, no individual community has been identified for the placement of reports (ND).
I think that it is important that communities receive hard copies of the reports. I will send you a list of which communities should receive reports.		Your comment has been noted and will be considered in the report distribution planning (ND).
Technical project related Issues		
How deep is the ore body?	Eben Antonnisen	The depth of the ore body ranges between 60m to 130m (KB).
How much manganese do you intend to mine per year?	Louis Hauman	Approximately 1.3 million tonnes per annum (ND).
The financial provision must include the diversion of the Ga-Mogara River and the diversion of the R380. Will these be returned back to their original positions?	Eben Antonnisen	Your concern regarding the financial provision has been noted and will be addressed as part of the EIA and EMP process. It is not anticipated that the diversion of the R380 and the Ga-Mogara River will be reinstated (ND).
What will happen to the treated sewage effluent?		The treated sewage effluent will be re-used within the plant process (ND).
Where is Mokala planning on disposing of general and hazardous waste? The closest landfill site is in Kuruman and they are not accepting additional waste. Due to this, many mining companies resort to dumping their waste next to the roads which poses a major challenge for farmers. If our livestock eat waste material, it can be fatal which results in a loss of income.		Your concern has been noted. Mokala will investigate all lawful methods to handle and dispose of both domestic and hazardous waste (ND).
When will blasting take place? The law states that blasting should only take place during the day. Mokala should also be aware that	Jan Theart	Your comment has been noted. The EIA and EMP report will indicate what time blasting will take place (ND). Mokala is willing to be part of existing

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
there is an existing forum which assists in notifying people of planned blasts.		forums (KB).
The area is well known for veld fires. Will Mokala join other mining companies in assisting with veld fires?		Mokala is more than willing to be part of existing forums and initiatives in the area which aid in managing the environment effectively. Mokala has also implemented fire breaks around the project area and will maintain these. (KB).
Surface Water		
Mokala must take note that there are existing plans to expand the capacity of the Vaal Ga-Mogara Pipeline by Sedibeng Water.	Bonolo Lekwa	Thank you for your comments. This has been noted and will be addressed in the EIA and EMP report (ND).
It is strongly advised that Mokala applies to Sedibeng Water to obtain water from the Vaal Ga-Mogara water supply scheme in order to benefit the project. It was mentioned that one of the water supply alternatives was to source water from neighbouring mines. This will not be possible due to the water shortages in the area.	Thivha Tshithavhane	
There are many mines requesting access to the Ga-Moraga Pipeline from Sedibeng Water. If Mokala also applies for water from this scheme, more pressure will be placed on the pipeline.	Gert Theart	
The impact that the project will have on the river flow must be calculated.	Louis Hauman	
There is a Kgalagadi Forum which is in the process of becoming a water use association. We would like Mokala to form part of the association.	Jan Theart	Mokala is more than willing to be part of existing forums and initiatives in the area which aid in managing the environment effectively (KB).
The Ga-Mogara River is going to flow again in 2025.	Louis Hauman	This has been noted and will be taken into consideration (ND).
Groundwater		
There is a concern that the shallow aquifer is dry. This could be due to the sinkholes upstream at the Kumba Mine. This project will add additional pressure on the existing aquifers which will have an impact on downstream users.	Jurie Kriek	Your comments have been noted and will be taken into consideration during the EIA and EMP process (ND).
The Ga-Maraga River has limited surface water run-off. The first aquifer is not replenishing. This has a major impact on users as far as Kathu. The proposed project will only add additional pressure.	Eben Antonnisen	
I have boreholes in the area and I am concerned about the impacts that the project will have on existing groundwater levels.	Jurie Kriek	
Groundwater usage by Mokala will just add more pressure on existing users. More pressure on the Vaal Ga-Mogara pipeline which also affect livestock.	Eben Antonnisen	

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
We would like to know what the cone of depression is for the project taking into account other mines in the area. When considering the other mines in the area, Mokala will cause the existing cone of depression to extend. We are not interested in seeing a site specific cone of depression.	Gert Theart	
A major problem in the area is underground water. The river does not flow and aquifers don't get water. In addition, the cumulative impacts by each mine must be calculated. The Kumba Mine is currently the biggest user of groundwater.	Louis Hauman	
What is the depth of the shallow aquifer?	Eben Antonnisen	This information will be provided in the scoping report (ND).
The groundwater resources in the area are already under pressure. The existing mining companies shift blame where groundwater shortages are concerned. There needs to be a proper way of managing water usage for each mining company in order to assess the cumulative impacts on groundwater.	Gert Theart	Your comment has been noted (ND).
Can the quarterly monitoring reports be made available to the public and the farmers' associations? We have existing arrangements with other companies in the area. We are also willing to provide access to our boreholes for monitoring for baseline purposes.	Eben Antonnisen	Your request has been noted and will be forwarded to Mokala. A hydrocensus has been undertaken for the project. Farmers in the area were contacted in order to gain access to their boreholes (ND).
Yes, that is correct. SLR was at my farm and took measurements.	Gert Theart	Thank you for this confirmation (ND).
The life of mine, being approximately 15 years is a short period for a project with such anticipated impacts, particularly the diversion of the Ga-Mogara River. We hope that your plan is not to mine, pack up and leave the area dry.	Jurie Kriek	Your concern has been noted (ND).
Biodiversity		
It is important to note, that when it comes to protected plant species, the Tolbos is not taken into consideration.	Eben Antonnisen	Thank you for your comment. The biodiversity specialist that has been appointed as part of the proposed project will be notified of your concern (ND).
Air Quality		
The wind direction is from the North West not South East; please update this in your documents.	Louis Hauman	Your concern has been noted and will taking into consideration as part of the EIA and EMP (ND).
In your report it needs to be clearly indicated what amount of water is required for dust suppression.		
We are concerned that the opencast mine will produce a significant amount of dust especially during blasting. Hotazel is located North	Eben Antonnisen	

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
East of the proposed project site. Given that the prevailing wind direction is from the north west, Hotazel will be covered with dust.		
Heritage		
Assmang undertook a heritage impact assessment during the expansion of the railway bridge. Some stone age tools were found near the Ga-Mogara River.	Bonolo Lekwa	A heritage specialist will be commissioned as part of the proposed project in order to identify any heritage resources within the proposed project area (ND).
Visual		
We would like a visual impact assessment to be undertaken for the project. Our concern is lighting at night from the mine.	Eben Antonissen	Your comment has been noted and it will be considered by the technical project team (ND).
Traffic and Transport		
What is Mokala's intension regarding the transportation of ore?	Eben Antonissen	The ore will be transported via road. The final destination has not been determined yet (ND).
We would prefer if Mokala made use of rail to transport ore as opposed to road.		Your comments have been noted and will be taken into consideration as part of the EIA and EMP process (ND).
If Mokala is intending on mining approximately 1.3 million tonnes of ore per year this means that approximately 300 trucks will be leaving the mine every day. That will require a highway. The existing roads cannot accommodate that number of trucks.	Jurie Kriek	
How much will Mokala contribute to road maintenance? Some mining companies in the area have contributed towards upgrading existing roads. The roads in this area are not designed for heavy vehicles especially trucks.		
Socio-economic issues		
What is the difference between construction and operational jobs?	Errol Motlathledi	Construction jobs are required for a few months at a time while the mine is being established. Operational jobs are required for a longer period of time while the mine is operational, which in the case of the proposed project is approximately 15 years (ND).
Will the proposed mine make use of local labour?	Eben Antonissen	Mokala will make use of local labour as far as possible (ND).

4. THE WAY FORWARD

ND outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for public and regulatory authority review in June/July 2015.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax and e-mail.
- Copies of the scoping report will be placed at the following venues for public review:
 - Joe Morolong Local Municipality
 - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
 - Hotazel Public Library
 - Kathu Public Library
 - Black Rock Library
 - Communities (The location will be confirmed with Thivha Tshithavhane)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report.

5. CLOSE



ND thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting

APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Attendee	Affiliation	Contact
Natasha Daly	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	ndaly@slrconsulting.com 011 467 0945
Ntsako Baloyi	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com 011 467 0945
Kelly Byrne	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd	kbyrne@kba.bz 082 452 2645
Erol Motlahatlhedi	SJJT	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446 078 554 9430 sjtmaintenance@gmail.com
S.J Thape		PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446 073 240 6266 sjtmaintenance@gmail.com
MTS Rooisaadjie		PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446 076 294 4490 sjtmaintenance@gmail.com
Obakeng Orapeleng	Baker and Son Tour (Pty) Ltd	61 Bergdoring street Kathu 8446 078 862 7666 orapelengbarker@gmail.com
Gert Threat	Farm owner	Posbus 234 Hotazel 8490 082 456 2040 Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za
Louis Hauman	Blue Chip Mining	Posbus 1369 Kuruman 8460 083 251 5334 louish@bcms.co.za
Annelize Nell	Southern Kalahari Construction	Posbus 479 Hotazel 8490 082 554 3714 Annelise.nell94@gmail.com
Jurie Kriek	Lehating Agri	Posbus 215 Santoy 8491 082 664 1996 juriekr@gmail.com
Jan Theart	Agri Kuruman	Posbus 224 Hotazel 8490 082 776 6271

Attendee	Affiliation	Contact
		voorsitter@agrikur.co.za
Eben Antonnisen	Mac Mac Agri	Posbus 117 Hotazel 8490 073 163 4665 ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com
Rein van der Merwe	WRW Consulting Rep KMR	P.O Box 13234 Northmead 082 497 9797 info@wrw.co.za
CT. Love	United Manganese of Kalahari Mine	083 5508043 Cupido.love@umk.co.za
Thivha Tshithavhane		Thivha.Tshithavhane@UMK.co.za
Bonolo Lekwa	Assmang	PO Box 187 Santoy 8491 082 739 1909 bonolol@brmo.co.za

APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION

global environmental solutions


ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING

15 APRIL 2015

AGENDA


- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- General discussion
- Close



global environmental solutions

MEETING PROTOCOL


- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.



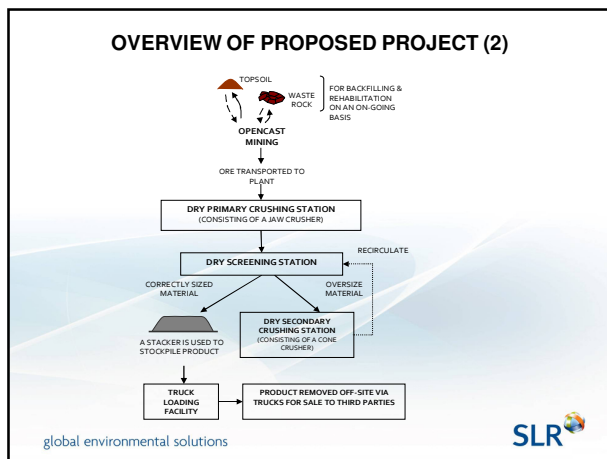
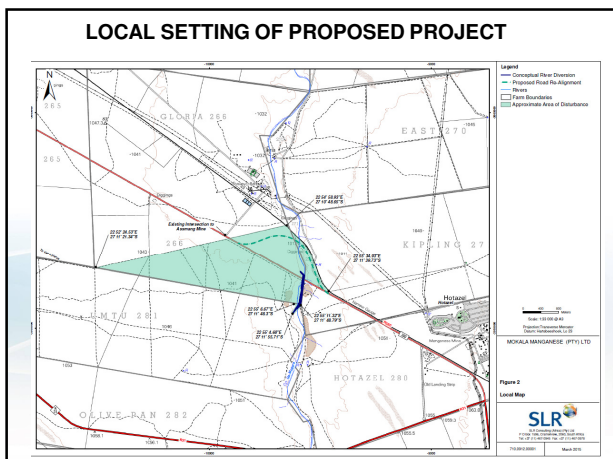
global environmental solutions

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

- Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 approximately 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
- The proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise:
 - Open cast activities (Strip mining)
 - A dry crushing and screening plant
 - Temporary waste rock dumps (con-current rehabilitation)
 - Product and run-of mine stockpiles and topsoil stockpiles
 - Mine related support facilities
- The proposed project will require:
 - Diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271
 - Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
 - Diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River extending onto the farm Umtu 281



global environmental solutions



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- **Services:**
 - Water: Potable from on-site boreholes. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).
 - Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.
 - Waste: General and hazardous waste collected on site, temporarily stored and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.
 - Sewage: Establishment of a sewage treatment plant
 - Transport: Transportation of materials and product to and from site will be by road. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

global environmental solutions



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

- **Staff and housing:**
 - Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.
 - Operating times: 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).
 - Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.
- **Other facilities:**
 - Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
 - Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
 - Communication and lighting facilities
 - Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

global environmental solutions



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

- **Timing:**
 - Commence in 1st quarter of 2016. Full production in 2017.
 - Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years
- **Alternatives being considered include:**
 - Water supply (Borehole, Vaal Gamagara Water Supply Scheme and neighbouring mines)
 - River diversion verses not diverting
 - Diversion of the road verses not diverting
 - Mining method (No alternatives due to the shallow nature of this part of the ore body)
 - Surface infrastructure (To limit haulage costs and optimise mining, infrastructure is located close to the ore body).

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
 - * This will be refined during the EIA and EMP
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

- Environmental authorisation (DMR)
- Mining Right (DMR)
- Water use licence (DWS)
- Waste licence (DMR)

Authorities

- Regulatory authorities
- Local authorities

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** Proposed project area is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation.
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (335mm to 475mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is from southeast.
- **Topography:** Proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The Ga-Mogara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project site.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability:** Sandy loamy soils with high infiltration rates, low clay content and are susceptible to water and wind erosion. Some soils have been so profoundly affected by human disturbance that their natural genetic character (i.e. their link to the natural factors of soil formation) has largely been destroyed. Due to the climate restrictions the land use capability is mainly grazing. Other land uses include wetland type capability (river area) and wilderness.
- **Land use:** Combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network, road network, Vaal Gamagara pipeline and sparsely situated residences. It is not anticipated that any other developments will be effected by the proposed project and visa versa.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site, including the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. Surrounding activities have likely influenced the type and number of animals on-site.
- **Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and Gordonia Duneveld. Predominately consists of trees and shrubs. The grass cover within the river channel is a lot denser than the area surrounding the river channel. Protected species include the Camel Thorn and the Grey Camel Thorn.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The Ga-Magara River is located on the Eastern boundary of the proposed project and flows to Kuruman river. It is understood that notable flows with Gamagara River occurred between 1974 and 1976 and again in 1988.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the project area, namely a shallow aquifer and a deeper aquifer comprising the ore body. Average ground water level range from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater flow will be along the surface topographical gradient.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality:** Existing sources of emissions include neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.
- **Noise:** Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations. The noise environment is relatively quite and rural in nature.
- **Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however existing surrounding mining operations are located to the south, north and south east of the proposed project site. The visual character of the area is influenced by surrounding land uses.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area. Heritage resources likely to occur include stone tools. This will be confirmed with specialist input.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

global environmental solutions



POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure and surface subsidence
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Biodiversity (Loss of Fauna and Flora)
- Surface water (Alteration of drainage patterns and pollution of surface water resources)
- Groundwater (Contamination of groundwater and lowering of groundwater levels)
- Air pollution (Dust emissions)
- Noise pollution
- Visual (Negative visual impacts)
- Road use and traffic (capacity alignment and safety)
- Blasting impacts (fly rock, air blasts and ground vibrations)
- Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources
- Change in land use
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

global environmental solutions



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

global environmental solutions



WAY FORWARD

- Scoping Report public and authority review (June 2015):
 - Summary (English/ Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on scoping report
- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA and EMP report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on EIA and EMP report
- Stakeholder feedback meetings in EIA Phase and opportunity to review EIA and EMP report

global environmental solutions



CLOSE

global environmental solutions



Project: The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 15 April 2015

Meeting: Public Scoping Meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
NTSAKO BALOYI	SLR	PO BOX 1596 CRAMERVIEW 2060	0820724919	nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com
Etol Motlhatlhed	SJIT	P.O BOX 1944 KATHU 8446	0185549430	Sjjetmaintenance@gmail.com
S.J. THAPE	SSJT MAIN - Projects	P.O BOX 1944 KATHU 8446	0732406266	Sjjetmaintenance@gmail.com
M/S Kooi Badi	Sj's Maintenance Projects	P.O BOX 1944 KATHU 8446	076294490	Sjjetmaintenance@gmail.com
ORAPELENG ORAPELENG	DARBER AND SEN YOUR PTY LTD	61 BERG DORING KATHU 8446	0788627666	Orapelengbarker@gmail.com
GERT THEER	FARM OWNER	Postbus 234 Hotazel 8490	0824562000	gert.theer@vodamail.co.za
LOUIS HAWMAN	Blue Chip Mining BCM	Postbus 1369 KURUMAN 8460	0832515354	louish@bcm.s.co.za
Annelize Nell	Southern Kalahari Constr.	Postbus 479 Hotazel	0825543714	annelize.nell94@gmail.com
JURIE KRIEK	LEKATINL-ACLI	Postbus 215 SANTOY 8491	0826641996	juriekri@gmail.com
JIM THEERT	Agri Kuruman	Postbus 224 HOTAZEL 8490	0827766271	voosithet@agri.kuruman.co.za

Project: The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 15 April 2015

Meeting: Public Scoping Meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
Eben Aukhauissen	Mac Mac Agri	Box 117 Hakozel 8490	073 1634665	EBENANTHOWISSEN@HOTMAIL.COM
Reinold Meneze	WRW CONSULTING REP. KMR	P.O. Box 13234 NORTHMEAD	082 497 9797	info@wrw.co.za
C7. COVE	UMK	UMK	0835508048	cupids_love@umk.co.za
Thivha Bhithauhane	UMK	UMK	082 4614386	thivha.tshithauhane@umk.co.za
Bonolo Lekwa	Asmang BR	P.O. Box 187 Santoy 8491	082 739 1909	bonolole@brmo.co.za
Smudiel	EIA Team			



MOKALA MANGANESE MINES (PTY) LTD

MINUTES OF THE SCOPING REGULATORY AUTHORITY MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

DATE	11h00, 15 April 2015
VENUE:	Hotazel Recreation Club
PROJECT:	The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
PROJECT NUMBER:	720.09012.00001
PURPOSE:	<p>The purpose of the meeting was to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide an overview of the proposed project • To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project • To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment • To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project • To record any issues and concerns raised by regulatory authorities • Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Daly (ND) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Ntsako Baloyi, Suan Mulder and herself. ND then introduced Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (the applicant), represented by Kelly Byrne (KB). ND then gave an opportunity for Moses Ramakulukusha from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation to introduce himself.

2. PRESENTATIONS

ND gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential anticipated impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table. It was highlighted at the meeting that the EIA is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
Procedural aspects		
Please send me a list of specialists that will be undertaking work for the proposed project. I would like to know what specialist studies will be conducted for the project?	Moses Ramakulukusha	The scoping report will outline the list of specialists and specialist terms of reference for the proposed project (ND).
Will you determine the carbon footprint of the proposed project? I am aware that it is currently not legislated and thus not mandatory but be aware that it is what the environmental department is moving towards to for future EIA processes.		Your comment will be considered (ND).
It is important that SLR engages in an effective public consultation process. Was the proposed project advertised in newspapers? What other means were used to inform interested and affected parties (IAPs) about the proposed project? I do not think newspapers are an effective means of informing IAPs about a project.		Your comment has been noted. The proposed project was advertised in the Kathu Gazette and the Kalahari Bulletin. Adverts were published as this is a legal requirement in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) Regulation 982. Some IAPs did respond to the adverts. A social scan was undertaken to identify IAPs such as landowners, land users, non-government organisations, regulatory authorities and surrounding mining companies. Identified IAPs were notified of the proposed project by means of background information documents and site notices placed within and surrounding the proposed project site (ND).
What communities have been involved as part of the proposed project? Has the ward councillor been engaged?		The ward councillor has been notified of the proposed project and was invited to the regulatory authorities meeting. A land claim has been lodged on the farm Kipling 271 by the Tsineng Communal Association (CPA). The Tsineng CPA has been notified of the proposed project and was invited to the public scoping meeting (ND).
Has the environmental authorisation application been submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for listed activities in terms of the NEMA? Similarly have water use activities been identified, that required authorisation from the Department of Water and Sanitation?		The listed activities associated with the proposed project in terms of NEMA have been identified; however the environmental authorisation application has not been submitted to the DMR yet. Various activities associated with the proposed project will require a water use license. We are still in the early stages of the project and as such a water use license application still needs to be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (ND).
Will the DMR authorise activities associated with power?		A pre-application meeting will be held with the DMR soon. At this meeting SLR will confirm if the DMR will authorise any power related activities or if this will be authorised by the Department of Environmental Affairs (ND).
Was the DMR invited to this meeting and have they been to site?		The DMR was invited to this regulatory authorities meeting. The DMR has not

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
		been to site as part of the proposed project (ND).
Project related issues		
Are you aware of the Hotazel town expansion project? The town will be expanding towards the direction of the project. The expansion is currently not approved but it is definitely in the pipeline. Black Rock had to adjust their mining plans because of the proposed expansion. Please also note that BHP Billiton owns the land where the town will be expanding.	Moses Ramakulukusha	Your comment has been noted. As part of the proposed project we will take into account the Hotazel town expansion project (ND).
Will the project rely on the municipal sewage facilities?		No. It is proposed that an on-site sewage treatment plant will be established in order to treat any sewage generated as part the proposed mine (ND).
Will a geotechnical study be undertaken for the project?		Yes, Mokala is currently busy with the geotechnical study (KB).
Soils and land capability		
Please assess the post land rehabilitation and potential.	Moses Ramakulukusha	This will be covered in the EIA (ND).
Please assess what impact the proposed project will have towards the agricultural potential of the project site?		
Biodiversity		
Will there be a biodiversity offset.	Moses Ramakulukusha	This will be determined by the biodiversity specialist with input from the relevant authorities and will be outlined in the EIA and EMP report (ND).

4. THE WAY FORWARD

ND outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for public and regulatory authority review in June/July 2015.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax and e-mail.
- Copies of the scoping report will be placed at the following venues for public review:
 - Joe Morolong Local Municipality
 - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
 - Hotazel Public Library
 - Kathu Public Library
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report.



5. CLOSE

ND thanked Mr. Moses Ramakulukusha for attending and closed the meeting

APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Attendee	Affiliation	Contact
Natasha Daly	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	ndaly@slrconsulting.com 011 467 0945
Kelly Byrne	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd	kbyrne@kba.bz 082 452 2645
Moses Ramakulukusha	Department of Nature Conservation	mramakulukusha@yahoo.com 072 555 8384

APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION

global environmental solutions


ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING

15 APRIL 2015


AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- General discussion
- Close




MEETING PROTOCOL

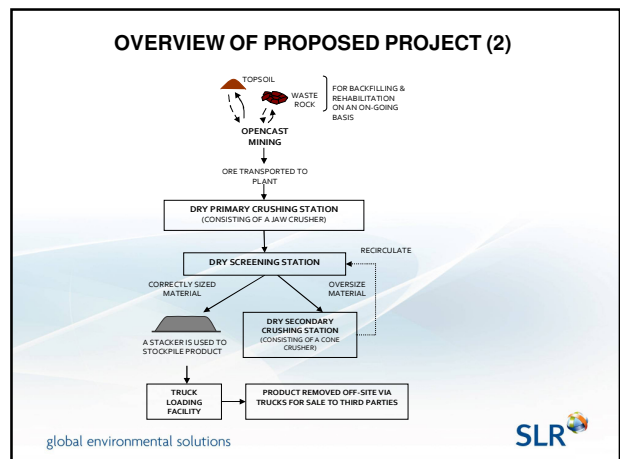
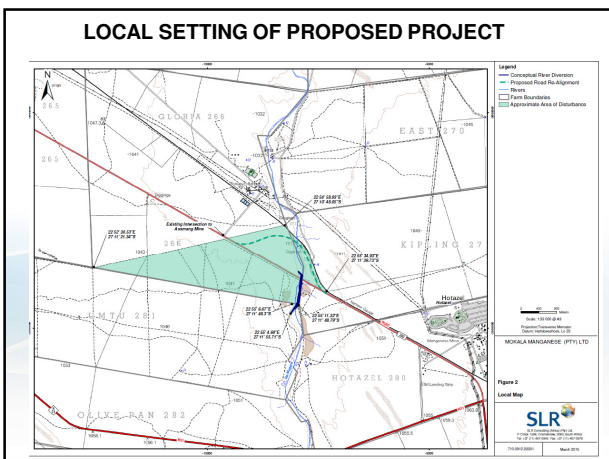
- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

- Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 approximately 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
- The proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise:
 - Open cast activities (Strip mining)
 - A dry crushing and screening plant
 - Temporary waste rock dumps (con-current rehabilitation)
 - Product and run-of mine stockpiles and topsoil stockpiles
 - Mine related support facilities
- The proposed project will require:
 - Diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271
 - Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
 - Diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River extending onto the farm Umtu 281





OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- **Services:**
 - Water: Potable from on-site boreholes. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).
 - Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.
 - Waste: General and hazardous waste collected on site, temporarily stored and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.
 - Sewage: Establishment of a sewage treatment plant
 - Transport: Transportation of materials and product to and from site will be by road. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

global environmental solutions



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

- **Staff and housing:**
 - Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.
 - Operating times: 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).
 - Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.
- **Other facilities:**
 - Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
 - Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
 - Communication and lighting facilities
 - Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

global environmental solutions



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

- **Timing:**
 - Commence in 1st quarter of 2016. Full production in 2017.
 - Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years
- **Alternatives being considered include:**
 - Water supply (Borehole, Vaal Gamagara Water Supply Scheme and neighbouring mines)
 - River diversion verses not diverting
 - Diversion of the road verses not diverting
 - Mining method (No alternatives due to the shallow nature of this part of the ore body)
 - Surface infrastructure (To limit haulage costs and optimise mining, infrastructure is located close to the ore body).

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
 - * This will be refined during the EIA and EMP
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

- Environmental authorisation (DMR)
- Mining Right (DMR)
- Water use licence (DWS)
- Waste licence (DMR)

Authorities

- Regulatory authorities
- Local authorities

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** Proposed project area is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation.
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (335mm to 475mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is from southeast.
- **Topography:** Proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The Ga-Mogara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project site.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability:** Sandy loamy soils with high infiltration rates, low clay content and are susceptible to water and wind erosion. Some soils have been so profoundly affected by human disturbance that their natural genetic character (i.e. their link to the natural factors of soil formation) has largely been destroyed. Due to the climate restrictions the land use capability is mainly grazing. Other land uses include wetland type capability (river area) and wilderness.
- **Land use:** Combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network, road network, Vaal Gamagara pipeline and sparsely situated residences. It is not anticipated that any other developments will be effected by the proposed project and visa versa.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site, including the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. Surrounding activities have likely influenced the type and number of animals on-site.
- **Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and Gordonia Duneveld. Predominately consists of trees and shrubs. The grass cover within the river channel is a lot denser than the area surrounding the river channel. Protected species include the Camel Thorn and the Grey Camel Thorn.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The Ga-Magara River is located on the Eastern boundary of the proposed project and flows to Kuruman river. It is understood that notable flows with Gamagara River occurred between 1974 and 1976 and again in 1988.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the project area, namely a shallow aquifer and a deeper aquifer comprising the ore body. Average ground water level range from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater flow will be along the surface topographical gradient.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality:** Existing sources of emissions include neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.
- **Noise:** Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations. The noise environment is relatively quite and rural in nature.
- **Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however existing surrounding mining operations are located to the south, north and south east of the proposed project site. The visual character of the area is influenced by surrounding land uses.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area. Heritage resources likely to occur include stone tools. This will be confirmed with specialist input.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

global environmental solutions



POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure and surface subsidence
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Biodiversity (Loss of Fauna and Flora)
- Surface water (Alteration of drainage patterns and pollution of surface water resources)
- Groundwater (Contamination of groundwater and lowering of groundwater levels)
- Air pollution (Dust emissions)
- Noise pollution
- Visual (Negative visual impacts)
- Road use and traffic (capacity alignment and safety)
- Blasting impacts (fly rock, air blasts and ground vibrations)
- Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources
- Change in land use
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

global environmental solutions



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

global environmental solutions



WAY FORWARD

- Scoping Report public and authority review (June 2015):
 - o Summary (English/ Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - o Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on scoping report
- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA and EMP report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on EIA and EMP report
- Stakeholder feedback meetings in EIA Phase and opportunity to review EIA and EMP report

global environmental solutions



CLOSE

global environmental solutions





MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

MINUTES OF THE PRE-APPLICATION MEETING HELD WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES REGARDING THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

DATE	21 April 2015
VENUE:	Department of Mineral Resources Office in Kimberley
PROJECT:	The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine
SLR COMPANY:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
PROJECT NUMBER:	710.09012.00012
PURPOSE:	<p>The purpose of the meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To provide an overview of the proposed project• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project• To record any comments and issues raised• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution
ATTENDANCE:	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Daly (ND) from SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) opened the meeting, after which Raisibe Sekepane and Ephesia Semenya from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) introduced themselves.

2. PRESENTATION

ND gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential anticipated impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

3. ISSUES RAISED

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table. It was highlighted at the meeting that the environmental assessment process is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

Table 1: Record of issues raised and responses given

Issue raised	By whom	Response
Procedural aspects		
In terms of the proposed road diversion and the diversion of the Ga-Mogara River, has SLR consulted with the Department of Roads and Public Works and the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) respectively?	Raisibe Sekepane	Yes, both departments have been notified of the proposed project. In this regard, a background information document was distributed to both departments. In addition to this, both departments were invited to the regulatory authorities meeting. These departments will continue to be involved throughout the environmental assessment process (ND).
What is the depth of the ore body?		The depth of the ore body ranges between 60m to 130m (ND).
The impact assessment needs to focus on the cumulative impacts.		This will be addressed in the EIA report (ND).
Does the mining right application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 and the environmental authorisation application in terms of National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) need to be submitted simultaneously on the SAMRAD (South African Mineral Resources Administration) system?	Natasha Daly	Yes (Raisibe Sekepane).
Will the DMR be responsible for authorising activities associated with power generation, or will this be authorised by the Department of Environmental Affairs.		The DMR is responsible for authorising all activities if it is related to mining. In terms of the proposed project the DMR will authorise any activity associated with power generation (Raisibe Sekepane).
The NEMA application for environmental authorisation requires that proof is provided that the water use license application has been submitted to the DWS. What proof is your department expecting?		The proof that we require is the signed receipt that the DWS will provide once the water use license application has been submitted and the associated fee has been paid (Raisibe Sekepane).
In terms of the new DMR templates; is it still possible for SLR to compile our own reports as long as the structure and content of the reports matches the new templates?		Yes (Raisibe Sekepane).
The NEMA Regulations of 2014 does not specify the number of reports that need to be submitted to the DMR. Please advise how many copies the relevant reports the DMR would like?		The reports will need to be submitted on the SAMRAD system; however we still require one hard copy of all the relevant reports including an electronic copy (Raisibe Sekepane).

Issue raised	By whom	Response
Project related issues		
<p>Please can you provide details regarding the grade of the ore and market requirements? We acknowledge that Mokala intends to backfill the open pit, however in our experience with existing mining operations in the area, backfilling does not take place even if it is a commitment in an environmental management programme report. The reason for this is that the grade of the ore and market conditions are poorly understood and mines end up not having the money to backfill open pits.</p>	<p>Raisibe Sekepane</p>	<p>This will be provided in the mining right application (ND).</p>
<p>In terms of the water system on-site, will it be a closed loop?</p>		<p>Yes. The intension is to contain all dirty water on-site (ND).</p>



4. CLOSE

ND thanked Raisibe Sekepane and Ephesia Semanya for making time to attend the pre-application meeting. The meeting was closed by ND.

APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Attendee	Affiliation	Contact
Natasha Daly	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	ndaly@slrconsulting.com
Ephesia Semanya	Department of Mineral Resources	053 807 1787 Ephesia.semanya@dmr.gov.za
Riasibe Sekepane		053 807 1719 Raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za

APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION

global environmental solutions


THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

21 APRIL 2015


AGENDA

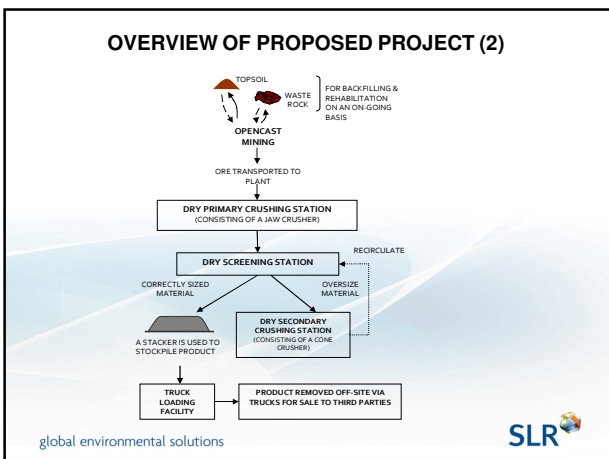
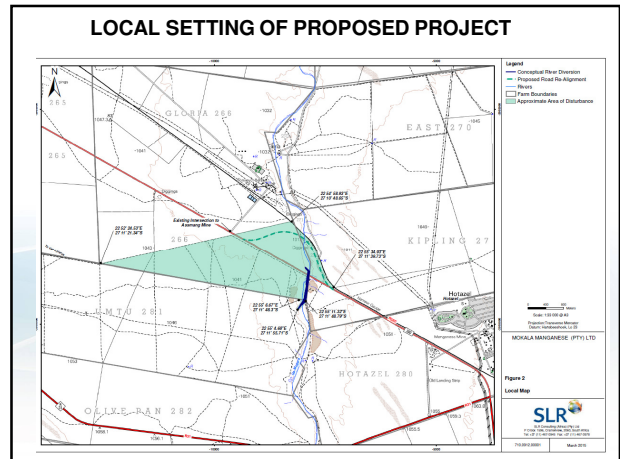
- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- General discussion
- Close

global environmental solutions 

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)


- Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 approximately 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
- The proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise:
 - Open cast activities (Strip mining)
 - A dry crushing and screening plant
 - Temporary waste rock dumps (con-current rehabilitation)
 - Product and run-of mine stockpiles and topsoil stockpiles
 - Mine related support facilities
- The proposed project will require:
 - Diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271
 - Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
 - Diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River extending onto the farm Umtu 281

global environmental solutions 



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- **Services:**
 - Water: Potable from on-site boreholes. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).
 - Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.
 - Waste: General and hazardous waste collected on site, temporarily stored and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.
 - Sewage: Establishment of a sewage treatment plant
 - Transport: Transportation of materials and product to and from site will be by road. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

global environmental solutions 

OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

- **Staff and housing:**
 - Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.
 - Operating times: 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).
 - Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.
- **Other facilities:**
 - Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
 - Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
 - Communication and lighting facilities
 - Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

global environmental solutions



OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

- **Timing:**
 - Commence in 1st quarter of 2016. Full production in 2017.
 - Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years
- **Alternatives being considered include:**
 - Water supply (Borehole, Vaal Gamagara Water Supply Scheme and neighbouring mines)
 - River diversion verses not diverting
 - Diversion of the road verses not diverting
 - Mining method (No alternatives due to the shallow nature of this part of the ore body)
 - Surface infrastructure (To limit haulage costs and optimise mining, infrastructure is located close to the ore body).

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures

Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Scoping phase
 - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
 - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment*
 - Identification of possible mitigation measures*
 - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
 - * This will be refined during the EIA and EMP
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
 - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
 - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

global environmental solutions



ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the proposed project:

- Environmental authorisation (DMR)
- Mining Right (DMR)
- Water use licence (DWS)
- Waste Management Licence (DMR)

Authorities

- Regulatory authorities
- Local authorities

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** Proposed project area is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation.
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (335mm to 475mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is from southeast.
- **Topography:** Proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The Ga-Mogara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project site.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability:** Sandy loamy soils with high infiltration rates, low clay content and are susceptible to water and wind erosion. Some soils have been so profoundly affected by human disturbance that their natural genetic character (i.e. their link to the natural factors of soil formation) has largely been destroyed. Due to the climate restrictions the land use capability is mainly grazing. Other land uses include wetland type capability (river area) and wilderness.
- **Land use:** Combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network, road network, Vaal Gamagara pipeline and sparsely situated residences. It is not anticipated that any other developments will be effected by the proposed project and visa versa.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site, including the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. Surrounding activities have likely influenced the type and number of animals on-site.
- **Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and Gordonia Duneveld. Predominately consists of trees and shrubs. The grass cover within the river channel is a lot denser than the area surrounding the river channel. Protected species include the Camel Thorn and the Grey Camel Thorn.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The Ga-Magara River is located on the Eastern boundary of the proposed project and flows to Kuruman river. It is understood that notable flows with Gamagara River occurred between 1974 and 1976 and again in 1988.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the project area, namely a shallow aquifer and a deeper aquifer comprising the ore body. Average ground water level range from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater flow will be along the surface topographical gradient.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality:** Existing sources of emissions include neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.
- **Noise:** Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations. The noise environment is relatively quite and rural in nature.
- **Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however existing surrounding mining operations are located to the south, north and south east of the proposed project site. The visual character of the area is influenced by surrounding land uses.

global environmental solutions



STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area. Heritage resources likely to occur include stone tools. This will be confirmed with specialist input.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

global environmental solutions



POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure and surface subsidence
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Biodiversity (Loss of Fauna and Flora)
- Surface water (Alteration of drainage patterns and pollution of surface water resources)
- Groundwater (Contamination of groundwater and lowering of groundwater levels)
- Air pollution (Dust emissions)
- Noise pollution
- Visual (Negative visual impacts)
- Road use and traffic (capacity alignment and safety)
- Blasting impacts (fly rock, air blasts and ground vibrations)
- Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources
- Change in land use
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

global environmental solutions



QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

- Application fee structure in place – SAMRAD
- When should the NEMA and NEM:WA applications be submitted in relating to the MR submission?
- Who authorises power related activities – DMR or DEA?
- When will the project be assigned an official?
- How is the DMR handling the submission of WULA information to the DWS? What proof is the DMR looking for?
- Application requires proof of any EA on same property. If these authorisations are not obtainable, how does the DMR propose to handle this?
- Confirm that we can compile our own reports but it must follow the DMR report template structure?
- How many copies of the draft reports should be submitted to the DMR?
- How many copies of the final reports should be submitted to the DMR?
- Reference number?

global environmental solutions



PUBLIC PROCESS

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings held 15 April 2015
- Anticipated that application will be submitted in June 2015
- Scoping Report public and authority review (June 2015):
 - Summary (English/ Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
 - Scoping report (English): at public venues
 - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on scoping report
- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA and EMP report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on EIA and EMP report
- Stakeholder feedback meetings in EIA Phase and opportunity to review EIA and EMP report

global environmental solutions



CLOSE

global environmental solutions





OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION

Regional Land Claims Commission: Northern Cape
4-8 Old Main Road, Hyesco Arcade Building, KIMBERLEY 8300
P.O. Box 2458, KIMBERLEY, 8300
Tel: (053) 807 5700 Fax: (053) 831 6501

Reference: Ryan Oliver

Date: 13/01/2015

APPLICANT: S. L. R. Consulting
EMAIL: wberry@slrconsulting.com
TEL: (011) 467 0945
FAX: (011) 467 0978

RE: LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY[S]

PROPERTY[S] DESCRIPTION

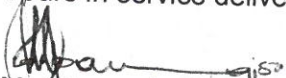
- 1 Remaining extent of the Farm Gloria No. 266 (Portion 0), John Taolo Gaetswe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.**
- 2 Farm Kipling No. 271, John Taolo Gaetswe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.**

This communiqué serves to advise your company that according to our database there are restitution claims lodged against properties mentioned under points 2 of the above mentioned property description. There are however no restitution claims lodged against the remaining above mentioned property descriptions.

We are receiving new restitution claims as of 2014 onwards.

It should however be borne in mind that our database is continuously being updated, therefore this information may be subject to change and you will be informed accordingly.

Yours in service delivery


FP Ms. Ruwayda Bauljockey
Acting Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape
Date 13/01/2015



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION

Regional Land Claims Commission: Northern Cape
4-8 Old Main Road, Hyesco Arcade Building, KIMBERLEY 8300
P.O. Box 2458, KIMBERLEY, 8300
Tel: (053) 807 5700 Fax: (053) 831 6501

Reference: Ryan Oliver

Date: 17/03/2015

APPLICANT: S. L. R. Consulting

EMAIL: ndaly@slrconsulting.com
TEL: 011 467 0945
FAX: 011 467 0978

ATT: Natasha Daly

RE: LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY[S]

PROPERTY[S] DESCRIPTION

- 1 Portion 1 of the Farm Gloria No. 266, John Taolo Gaetswe District, Northern Cape Province.**
- 2 The Farm Umtu No. 281, John Taolo Gaetswe District, Northern Cape Province.**

This communiqué serves to advise your company that according to our database there are no restitution claims lodged against the above mentioned property descriptions.

We are receiving new restitution claims as of 2014 onwards.

It should however be borne in mind that our database is continuously being updated, therefore this information may be subject to change and you will be informed accordingly.

Yours in service delivery


Ms. Ruwayda Baulackey
Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape
Date 20/03/2015